

# User Guide

Product Model: DPN-3012-E/RU OLT

Dologo A1

Information in this document is subject to change without notice.

 $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$  2008 D-Link Corporation. All rights reserved.

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of D-Link Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: D-Link and the D-LINK logo are trademarks of D-Link Computer Corporation; Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. D-Link Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

September 2008 P/N 651PN3012035G

## **Table of Contents**

Introduction	ix
Installation	.15
Connecting the Switch	.21
Introduction to Switch Management	.22
Web-based Switch Configuration	.29
Configuration	.37
Layer 2 Features	.65
QoS	.96
ACL1	102
Monitoring1	119
PON1	140
Technical Specifications2	225
Cables and Connectors	227
Cable Lengths2	228
Warranties/Registration	230
Tech Support2	232

## Preface

The DPN-3012-E Gigabit Ethernet Passive Optical Network (GE-PON) OLT CO Switch User Manual is divided into sections that describe the system installation and operating instructions with examples.

Section 1, Introduction – Describes the Switch and its features.

Section 2, Installation – Helps you get started with the basic installation of the Switch and also describes the front panel, rear panel, side panels, and LED indicators of the Switch.

Section 3, Connecting the Switch – Tells how you can connect the Switch to the GE-PON network

Section 4, Introduction to Switch Management – Introduces basic Switch management features, including password protection, SNMP settings, IP address assignment, connecting devices to the Switch, and using the Reset, Reboot System, and Logout windows.

Section 5, Introduction to Web-based Switch Management – This section talks about connecting to and using the Web-based switch management feature on the Switch.

**Section 6, Administration** – A detailed discussion about configuring the basic functions of the Switch, including Device Information, IP Address, Port Configuration, User Accounts, Port Mirroring, System Log Settings, System Severity Settings, SNTP Settings, MAC Notification Settings, TFTP Services, FTP Services, Multiple Image Services, Ping Test, Safeguard Engine, Static ARP Settings, Routing Table, DHCP Auto Configuration, SNMP Manager, DHCP Server Screening, and Single IP Management Settings.

Section 7, Layer 2 Features – A discussion of Layer 2 features of the Switch, including VLAN, Protocol VLAN, Trunking, IGMP Snooping, IGMP Snooping, Loopback Detection, Spanning Tree, and Forwarding & Filtering.

Section 8, QoS – Features information on QoS, including Bandwidth Control, QoS Scheduling Mechanism, QoS Output, Scheduling, 802.1p Default Priority, 802.1p User Priority, WRED Settings and Browse WRED Settings.

Section 9, ACL – Discussion on the ACL function of the Switch, including Access Profile Table, ACL Flow Meter and CPU Interface Filtering.

Section 10, Security – A discussion on the Security functions on the Switch, including Authorization Network State Settings, Traffic Control, Port Security, Port Lock Entries, IP-MAC-Port Binding, 802.1x, Web Authentication, Trust Host, Access Authentication Control, MAC-based Access Control, Traffic Segmentation, SSL, and SSH.

Section 11, Monitoring – Features information on Monitoring including Device Status, CPU Utilization, Port Utilization, Packets, Errors, Packet Size, Browse Router Port, VLAN Status, Port Access Control, MAC Address Table, IGMP Snooping Group, Switch Log, Browse ARP Table, Session Table and MAC-based Access Control Authentication Status.

Section 12, Save Services - A discussion of how to use Save Changes, Configure Information, and Config Current Setting.

Appendix A, Technical Specifications – Technical specifications for the 3012-E Gigabit Ethernet Passive Optical Network (GE-PON) OLT CO Switch

Appendix B, Cables and Connectors – Describes the RJ-45 receptacle/connector, straight through and crossover cables and standard pin assignments.

Appendix C, Cable Lengths – Information on cable types and maximum distances.

## **Intended Readers**

The DPN-3012-E Gigabit Ethernet Passive Optical Network (GE-PON) OLT CO Switch User Manual contains information for setup and management of the Switch. The term, "the Switch" will be used when referring to the DPN-3012-E switch. This manual is intended for network managers familiar with network management concepts and terminology.

## **Typographical Conventions**

Convention I	Description
[]	In a command line, square brackets indicate an optional entry. For example: [copy filename] means that optionally you can type copy followed by the name of the file. Do not type the brackets.
Bold font	Indicates a button, a toolbar icon, menu, or menu item. For example: Open the <b>File</b> menu and choose <b>Cancel</b> . Used for emphasis. May also indicate system messages or prompts appearing on your screen. For example: You have mail. Bold font is also used to represent filenames, program names and commands. For example: use the copy command.
Boldface Typewriter Font	Indicates commands and responses to prompts that must be typed exactly as printed in the manual.
Initial capital letter	Indicates a window name. Names of keys on the keyboard have initial capitals. For example: Click Enter.
Italics	Indicates a window name or a field. Also can indicate a variables or parameter that is replaced with an appropriate word or string. For example: type filename means that you should type the actual filename instead of the word shown in italic.
Menu Name > Menu Option	Menu Name > Menu Option Indicates the menu structure. Device > Port > Port Properties means the Port Properties menu option under the Port menu option that is located under the Device menu.

### Notes, Notices, and Cautions



A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your device.



A **NOTICE** indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.



A CAUTION indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

### **Safety Instructions**

Use the following safety guidelines to ensure your own personal safety and to help protect your system from potential damage. Throughout this document, the caution icon ( ) is used to indicate cautions and precautions that you need to review and follow.



To reduce the risk of bodily injury, electrical shock, fire and damage to the equipment, observe the following precautions.

- Observe and follow service markings.
  - Do not service any product except as explained in your system documentation.
  - Opening or removing covers that are marked with the triangular symbol with a lightning bolt may expose you to electrical shock.
  - Only a trained service technician should service components inside these compartments.
- If any of the following conditions occur, unplug the product from the electrical outlet and replace the part or contact your trained service provider:
  - The power cable, extension cable, or plug is damaged.
  - An object has fallen into the product.
  - The product has been exposed to water.
  - The product has been dropped or damaged.
  - The product does not operate correctly when you follow the operating instructions.
- Keep your system away from radiators and heat sources. Also, do not block cooling vents.
- Do not spill food or liquids on your system components, and never operate the product in a wet environment. If the system gets wet, see the appropriate section in your troubleshooting guide or contact your trained service provider.
- Do not push any objects into the openings of your system. Doing so can cause fire or electric shock by shorting out interior components.
- Use the product only with approved equipment.
- Allow the product to cool before removing covers or touching internal components.
- Operate the product only from the type of external power source indicated on the electrical ratings label. If you are not sure of the type of power source required, consult your service provider or local power company.
- To help avoid damaging your system, be sure the voltage on the power supply is set to match the power available at your location:
  - 115 volts (V)/60 hertz (Hz) in most of North and South America and some Far Eastern countries such as South Korea and Taiwan
  - 100 V/50 Hz in eastern Japan and 100 V/60 Hz in western Japan
  - 230 V/50 Hz in most of Europe, the Middle East, and the Far East
- Also, be sure that attached devices are electrically rated to operate with the power available in your location.
- Use only approved power cable(s). If you have not been provided with a power cable for your system or for any ACpowered option intended for your system, purchase a power cable that is approved for use in your country. The power cable must be rated for the product and for the voltage and current marked on the product's electrical ratings label. The voltage and current rating of the cable should be greater than the ratings marked on the product.
- To help prevent electric shock, plug the system and peripheral power cables into properly grounded electrical outlets. These cables are equipped with three-prong plugs to help ensure proper grounding. Do not use adapter plugs or remove the grounding prong from a cable. If you must use an extension cable, use a 3-wire cable with properly grounded plugs.
- Observe extension cable and power strip ratings. Make sure that the total ampere rating of all products plugged into the extension cable or power strip does not exceed 80 percent of the ampere ratings limit for the extension cable or power strip.

- To help protect your system from sudden, transient increases and decreases in electrical power, use a surge suppressor, line conditioner, or uninterruptible power supply (UPS).
- Position system cables and power cables carefully; route cables so that they cannot be stepped on or tripped over. Be sure that nothing rests on any cables.
- Do not modify power cables or plugs. Consult a licensed electrician or your power company for site modifications. Always follow your local/national wiring rules.
- When connecting or disconnecting power to hot-pluggable power supplies, if offered with your system, observe the following guidelines:
  - Install the power supply before connecting the power cable to the power supply.
  - Unplug the power cable before removing the power supply.
  - If the system has multiple sources of power, disconnect power from the system by unplugging all power cables from the power supplies.
- Move products with care; ensure that all casters and/or stabilizers are firmly connected to the system. Avoid sudden stops and uneven surfaces.



## **General Precautions for Rack-Mountable Products**

Observe the following precautions for rack stability and safety. Also, refer to the rack installation documentation accompanying the system and the rack for specific caution statements and procedures.

- Systems are considered to be components in a rack. Thus, "component" refers to any system as well as to various peripherals or supporting hardware.
- Before working on the rack, make sure that the stabilizers are secured to the rack, extended to the floor, and that the full weight of the rack rests on the floor. Install front and side stabilizers on a single rack or front stabilizers for joined multiple racks before working on the rack.
- Always load the rack from the bottom up, and load the heaviest item in the rack first.
- Make sure that the rack is level and stable before extending a component from the rack.
- Use caution when pressing the component rail release latches and sliding a component into or out of a rack; the slide rails can pinch your fingers.
- After a component is inserted into the rack, carefully extend the rail into a locking position, and then slide the component into the rack.
- Do not overload the AC supply branch circuit that provides power to the rack. The total rack load should not exceed 80 percent of the branch circuit rating.
- Ensure that proper airflow is provided to components in the rack.
- Do not step on or stand on any component when servicing other components in a rack.



**NOTE:** A qualified electrician must perform all connections to DC power and to safety grounds. All electrical wiring must comply with applicable local, regional or national codes and practices.



**CAUTION**: Never defeat the ground conductor or operate the equipment in the absence of a suitably installed ground conductor. Contact the appropriate electrical inspection authority or an electrician if you are uncertain that suitable grounding is available.



**CAUTION**: The system chassis must be positively grounded to the rack cabinet frame. Do not attempt to connect power to the system until grounding cables are connected. A qualified electrical inspector must inspect completed power and safety ground wiring. An energy hazard will exist if the safety ground cable is omitted or disconnected.



**CAUTION**: Do not replace the battery with an incorrect type. The risk of explosion exists if the replacement battery is not the correct lithium battery type. Dispose of used batteries according to the instructions.

### **Protecting Against Electrostatic Discharge**

Static electricity can harm delicate components inside your system. To prevent static damage, discharge static electricity from your body before you touch any of the electronic components, such as the microprocessor. You can do so by periodically touching an unpainted metal surface on the chassis.

You can also take the following steps to prevent damage from electrostatic discharge (ESD):

- 1. When unpacking a static-sensitive component from its shipping carton, do not remove the component from the antistatic packing material until you are ready to install the component in your system. Just before unwrapping the antistatic packaging, be sure to discharge static electricity from your body.
- 2. When transporting a sensitive component, first place it in an antistatic container or packaging.
- 3. Handle all sensitive components in a static-safe area. If possible, use antistatic floor pads, workbench pads and an antistatic grounding strap.

## **Section 1**

## Introduction

Switch Description Software Features Ports Front-Panel Components Side Panel Description Rear Panel Description Gigabit Combo Ports Fiber Ports

The following manual describes the installation, maintenance and configurations concerning members of the D-Link DPN-3012-E (GE-PON) switch. For the remainder of this document, we will refer to the D-Link DPN-3012-E (GE-PON) switch as the Switch for examples, configurations and explanations.

### **Switch Description**

The Gigabit Ethernet Passive Optical Network (GE-PON) OLT CO Switch is designed for point to multi-point FTTH applications.

The GE-PON service delivers up to 1Gbps speed over fiber optic cabling, enabling next-generation simultaneous voice, video and data services including high-speed Internet access and video streaming. The DPN-3012-E/RU is a cost-effective, easy-to-deploy technology ideal for multi-unit buildings (MxU), like departments, hotels, etc...

The OLT provides the function to convert the GEPON (Giga-bit Ethernet Passive Optical Network) interface conforming to IEEE802.3ah to trunk interface. The OLT provides 4 1000BASE-T/SFP Combo interfaces as the trunk interface, and supported L2 SW function. One OLT has three open slots, and each open slot support one module with 4 GEPON (Giga Bit Ether Passive Optical Network) interfaces and each GEPON interface accommodates up to 32 ONU through the optical splitter.

### **Software Features**

- Supports the following IEEE 802.3ah Ethernet in the First Mile features:
  - Auto Discovery / Grant Allocation/ Ranging/ Report Handling
  - Alarm Report (Dying Gasp/ Remote link down/ Temperature abnormal)
  - OAM Information
  - FEC
  - Downstream bandwidth control policing
  - Following Upstream Bandwidth controls by DBA
    - Fixed Bandwidth
    - Assured Bandwidth
    - Best Effort Bandwidth
    - Max and Min Bandwidth
    - Remote diagnostic (Loop back / Ping)
  - Peer to peer management (Access Control/ traffic limitation.)
- ONU remote management (Link speed/Link enable, disable)
- ONU remote firmware upgrade
- Port lock for each ONU.
- QoS Support:
  - 8 queues per port
  - 802.1p support
  - CoS based on TOS
  - CoS DSCP
  - Strict Priority Scheduling
  - Supports following L2 features:
  - 802.1Q VLAN for up to 4000 VLANs
  - 802.1ad Double-tagging, (PON handle)
  - L2 FDB (Address learning)
  - 802.3ad (strict/dynamic) Trunking support on uplink ports
  - Port Mirroring
  - IGMP snooping v1/v2 (non-query mode) for up to 255 groups
  - IGMP proxy
  - Multicast VLAN
  - 802.1D Spanning-Tree support on uplink ports
  - 802.1W Rapid Spanning-Tree support on uplink ports
  - 802.S Multiple Spanning-Tree support on uplink ports
- Supports following security features:
  - MAC Authentication
  - AES Encryption
- Supports following Management features:
  - ACL
  - Performance statistics
  - Telnet
  - SYSLOG
  - SNMP v1
  - SNMP v2c
  - CLI for RS-232 console
  - MIB/Trap
  - SNTP
  - RTC
  - TFTP Client

- Firmware upgradeable via TFTP
- Configuration download/upload via TFTP
- Dual Runtimes
- Dual Configurations
- Supports both in-band and out-band management
- Support for D-Link D-View
- Web Interface
- Compatible with following devices:
- Backward compatible with all functions on DPN-3012 V.B1/A1 platform
- Compatible to the ONU with the DPN-301/RU and DPN-304/RU models

### Ports

The following ports are present within the Base Unit of the Switch:

- Supports up to 3 x 4 port Downlink OLT modules
- 4x 1000 Base-T / SFP Combo Uplink ports
- Female DCE RS-232 DB-9 console port in front panel for out-of-band configuration of the software features
- RJ-45 Connector console port in front panel for out of band configuration of the software features.

1000Base-T / SFP combo mini-GBIC ports comply with the following standards:

- Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3
- Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3u
- Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3z
- Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3ab
- Support Full-Duplex operations
- IEEE 802.3x Flow Control support for Full-Duplex mode

All SFP ports support the following transceivers:

- DEM-310GT (1000Base-LX, Single-mode, 10Km)
- DEM-311GT (1000Base-SX, Multi-mode, 500m)
- DEM-312GT (1000Base-SX, Multi-mode, 2Km)
- DEM-314GT (1000Base-LH, Single-mode, 50Km)
- DEM-315GT (1000Base-ZX, Single-mode, 80Km)

### **Front-Panel Components**

The front panel of the DPN-3012-E supports up to three DPN-3012-E-01/ 4 port OLT modules, 4x 1000 Base-T / SFP Combo Uplink ports, Female DCE RS-232 DB-9 console port and an RJ-45 Connector console port for out of band configuration. The hardware components of the DPN-3012-E-01 4 port OLT modules appear in the next section.



Figure 1-1. Front Panel of the DPN-3012-E

#### **Rear-Panel Components**

The rear panel of the DPN-3012-E consists of an internal power supply, connector for an optional Redundant Power Supply (RPS) and a Power Switch.



Figure 1-2. Rear Panel of the DPN-3012-E

The rear panel includes an outlet for an optional external redundant power supply. When power fails, the optional external RPS will take over all the power immediately and automatically. The AC power connector is a standard three-pronged connector that supports the power cord. Plug-in the female connector of the provided power cord into this socket, and the male side of the cord into a power outlet. The Switch automatically adjusts its power setting to any supply voltage in the range from  $100 \sim 240$  VAC at  $50 \sim 60$  Hz.

### LEDs

The front panel of the DPN-3012-E has LED indicators for power, OLT Equipment Active Status, Redundant Power Supply Status, Control LAN port and for the four combo 1000BASE-T/SFP ports.



#### Figure 1-3. LED Indicators for the DPN-3012-E

The following table describes the LEDs for the DPN-3012-E:

LED	Description
Power	Off – Power Off Solid Green – Power On
Status	Solid Green – Self test passed Blinking Green – System booting Blinking Red – Switch controller failed / PON chip set initialization failed / FAN failed
RPS	Off – RPS off Solid green – RPS in use
Console	Solid Green – Control LAN link up Blinking Green – Transmitting or receiving data Off – Control LAN link down
1000 Base-T / SFP Combo Uplink ports	<ul> <li>These four LEDs represent the connection status of each 1000BASE-T/SFP combo port, with LED 1 representing Uplink 1, LED 2 representing Uplink 2, LED 3 representing Uplink 3 and LED 4 representing Uplink 4.</li> <li>Solid Green – Uplink up</li> <li>Blinking Green – Uplink transmitting or receiving data.</li> <li>Off – Uplink down</li> </ul>

#### DPN-3012-E-01 4 port OLT modules

The DPN-3012-E supports up to three DPN-3012-E-01/4 port OLT modules. Each module provides 4 OLT ports for the DPN-3012-E/RU and complies with IEEE802.3ah standards.

The DPN-3012-E module has the following features:

- 4 SFF SC type OLT ports
- Fully compliant with IEEE 802.3ah
- Each OLT port supports up to 32 ONUs
- Single Mode Fiber cables
- Upstream (ONU→OLT) wavelength: 1310nm
- Downstream (OLT $\rightarrow$ ONU) wavelength: 1490nm
- Optical power budget: 28dB minimum
- Maximum distance: 20Km
- Four PON port active LEDs

#### DPN-3012-E-01/ 4 port OLT module Front Panel View

The front panel of the DPN-3012-E-01 / 4 port OLT module has four SFF SC type OLT ports and four PON port active LEDs.



Figure 1- . Front Panel view of DPN-3012-E-01/ 4 port OLT module

## **SECTION 2**

## Installation

Package Contents Before You Connect to the Network Installing the Switch in a Rack Mounting the Switch in a Standard 19" Rack Power on AC Power Connecting DC Power to DHS-3628DC RPS Installation

#### **Package Contents**

Open the shipping carton of the Switch and carefully unpack its contents. The carton should contain the following items:

- One Stand-alone Switch
- One AC power cord
- This Manual on CD
- Mounting kit (two brackets and screws)
- RS-232 console cable

If any item is missing or damaged, please contact your local D-Link Reseller for replacement.

### **Before You Connect to the Network**

The site where you install the Switch may greatly affect its performance. Please follow these guidelines for setting up the Switch.

- Install the Switch in a rack that can support at least 5.614kg of weight. Do not place heavy objects on the Switch.
- The power outlet should be within 1.82 meters (6 feet) of the Switch.
- Visually inspect the power cord and see that it is fully secured to the AC/DC power port.
- Make sure that there is proper heat dissipation from and adequate ventilation around the Switch. Leave at least 10 cm (4 inches) of space at the front and rear of the Switch for ventilation.
- Install the Switch in a fairly cool and dry place for the acceptable temperature and humidity operating ranges.
- Install the Switch in a site free from strong electromagnetic field generators (such as motors), vibration, dust, and direct exposure to sunlight.

### Installing the Switch in a Rack

The Switch can be mounted in a standard 19" rack. Use the following diagrams to guide you.



Figure 2- . Fasten mounting brackets to the DPN-3012-E RU

Fasten the mounting brackets to the Switch using the screws provided. With the brackets attached securely, you can mount the Switch in a standard rack as shown in Figures 2-5 and 2-6 below.

#### Mounting the Switch in a Standard 19" Rack



**CAUTION**: Installing systems in a rack without the front and side stabilizers installed could cause the rack to tip over, potentially resulting in bodily injury under certain circumstances. Therefore, always install the stabilizers before installing components in the rack. After installing components in a rack, do not pull more than one component out of the rack on its slide assemblies at one time. The weight of more than one extended component could cause the rack to tip over and may result in injury.



Figure 2- . Installing the DPN-3012-E RU in a rack

#### **Power on AC Power**

Plug one end of the AC power cord into the power connector of the Switch and the other end into the local power source outlet. Turn On the power switch on the back of the DPN-3021-E.

After the Switch is powered on, the Uplink LED indicators will illuminate momentarily, the OLT Equipment Status LED will flash green. When POST completes all LED's

#### **Power Failure**

For AC power supply units, as a precaution, in the event of a power failure, unplug the Switch. When power has resumed, plug the Switch back in.

### **RPS Installation**

Follow the instructions below to connect an RPS power supply to the Switch. The DPS-500 is a redundant power-supply unit designed to conform to the voltage requirements of the switches being supported. The DPS-500 can be installed into a DPS-900, or DPS-800 rack mount unit.



**CAUTION:** The AC power cord for the Switch should be disconnected before proceeding with installation of the DPS-500.

#### **DPS-900**

The DPS-900 is a standard-size rack mount (5 standard units in height) designed to hold up to eight DPS-500 redundant power supplies.



Figure 2-. Installing the DPS-500 into the DPS-900

The RPS can be mounted in a standard 19" rack. Use the following diagram to guide you.



Figure 2- . Installing the DPS-900 into the equipment rack



**CAUTION**: Installing systems in a rack without the front and side stabilizers installed could cause the rack to tip over, potentially resulting in bodily injury under certain circumstances. Therefore, always install the stabilizers before installing components in the rack. After installing components in a rack, do not pull more than one component out of the rack on its slide assemblies at one time. The weight of more than one extended component could cause the rack to tip over and may result in injury.

#### **DPS-800**

The DPS-800 is a standard-size rack mount (1 standard unit in height) designed to hold up to two DPS-500 redundant power supplies.



#### Figure 2- . Install DPS-500 in DPS-800

The RPS can be mounted in a standard 19" rack. Use the following diagram to guide you.



Figure 2-. Install DPS-800 in an Equipment Rack

#### **Connect to RPS**

The DPS-500 is connected to the Master Switch using a 14-pin DC power cable. A standard, three-pronged AC power cable connects the redundant power supply to the main power source.



REAR PANEL OF DPN-3012-EU SWITCH

#### Figure 2-. DPN-3012-EU with the DPS-500 chassis RPS

- 1. Insert one end of the 14-pin DC power cable into the receptacle on the switch and the other end into the redundant power supply.
- 2. Using a standard AC power cable, connect the redundant power supply to the main AC power source. A green LED on the front of the DPS-200 will glow to indicate a successful connection.
- 3. Re-connect the switch to the AC power source. On certain switches, such as the DHS-3628/DHS-3628F, an LED indicator will show that a redundant power supply is now in operation.
- 4. No change in switch configuration is necessary for this installation.



NOTE: See the DPS-500 documentation for more information.



**CAUTION:** Do not use the Switch with any redundant power system other than the DPS-500.

## **Section 3**

## **Connecting the Switch**

**GPON Topology** 

### **GPON** Topology

The following diagram shows the DPN-3012-E RU connected to a typical GPON network.



Figure 3- . DPN-3012-E RU connected to a GPON network

## **Section 4**

## **Introduction to Switch Management**

Management Options Web-based Management Interface SNMP-Based Management Connecting the Console Port (RS-232 DCE) First Time Connecting to the Switch Password Protection SNMP Settings IP Address Assignment

### **Management Options**

This system may be managed out-of-band through the console port on the front panel or in-band using Telnet. The user may also choose the web-based management, accessible through a web browser.

### Web-based Management Interface

After you have successfully installed the Switch, you can configure the Switch, monitor the LED panel, and display statistics graphically using a web browser, such as Netscape Navigator (version 6.2.3 and higher) or Microsoft® Internet Explorer (version 6.0 and higher).

#### **SNMP-Based Management**

You can manage the Switch with an SNMP-compatible console program. The Switch supports SNMP version 1 and version 2c. The SNMP agent decodes the incoming SNMP messages and responds to requests with MIB objects stored in the database. The SNMP agent updates the MIB objects to generate statistics and counters.

### **Connecting the Console Port (RS-232 DCE)**

The Switch provides an RS-232 serial port that enables a connection to a computer or terminal for monitoring and configuring the Switch. This port is a female DB-9 connector, implemented as a Data Terminal Equipment (DTE) connection.

To use the console port, you need the following equipment:

- A terminal or a computer with both a serial port and the ability to emulate a terminal.
- A null modem or straight-through RS-232 cable with a female DB-9 connector for the console port on the Switch.

#### To connect a terminal to the console port:

- 1. Connect the female connector of the RS-232 cable directly to the console port on the Switch, and tighten the captive retaining screws.
- 2. Connect the other end of the cable to a terminal or to the serial connector of a computer running terminal emulation software. Set the terminal emulation software as follows:
- 3. Select the appropriate serial port (COM port 1 or COM port 2).
- 4. Set the data rate to 115200 baud.
- 5. Set the data format to 8 data bits, 1 stop bit, and no parity.
- 6. Set flow control to none.
- 7. Under Properties, select VT100 for Emulation mode.
- 8. Select Terminal keys for Function, Arrow, and Ctrl keys. Ensure that you select Terminal keys (not Windows keys).



**NOTE:** When you use HyperTerminal with the Microsoft® Windows® 2000 operating system, ensure that you have Windows 2000 Service Pack 2 or later installed. Windows 2000 Service Pack 2 allows you to use arrow keys in HyperTerminal's VT100 emulation. See www.microsoft.com for information on Windows 2000 service packs.

- 9. After you have correctly set up the terminal, plug the power cable into the power receptacle on the back of the Switch. The boot sequence appears in the terminal.
- 10. After the boot sequence completes, the console login screen displays.
- 11. If you have not logged into the command line interface (CLI) program, press the Enter key at the User name and password prompts. There is no default user name and password for the Switch. The administrator must first create user names and passwords. If you have previously set up user accounts, log in and continue to configure the Switch.
- 12. Enter the commands to complete your desired tasks. Many commands require administrator-level access privileges. Read the next section for more information on setting up user accounts. See the *DPN-3012-E GE-PON CLI Manual* on the documentation CD for a list of all commands and additional information on using the CLI.
- 13. When you have completed your tasks, exit the session with the logout command or close the emulator program.
- 14. Make sure the terminal or PC you are using to make this connection is configured to match these settings.

If you are having problems making this connection on a PC, make sure the emulation is set to VT-100. You will be able to set the emulation by clicking on the **File** menu in you HyperTerminal window, clicking on **Properties** in the drop-down menu, and then clicking the **Settings** tab. This is where you will find the **Emulation** options. If you still do not see anything, try rebooting the Switch by disconnecting its power supply.

Once connected to the console, the screen below will appear on your console screen. This is where the user will enter commands to perform all the available management functions. The Switch will prompt the user to enter a user name and a password. Upon the initial connection, there is no user name or password and therefore just press enter twice to access the command line interface.



Figure 4- . Initial screen after first connection

### First Time Connecting to the Switch

The Switch supports user-based security that can allow you to prevent unauthorized users from accessing the Switch or changing its settings. This section tells how to log onto the Switch.



**NOTE:** The passwords used to access the Switch are case-sensitive; therefore, "S" is not the same as "s."

When you first connect to the Switch, you will be presented with the first login screen.



**NOTE**: Press Ctrl+R to refresh the screen. This command can be used at any time to force the console program in the Switch to refresh the console screen.

Press Enter in both the Username and Password fields. You will be given access to the command prompt DHS-3628GF:4# shown below:

There is no initial username or password. Leave the Username and Password fields blank.



Figure 4-. Command prompt

**NOTE**: The first user automatically gets Administrator-level privileges. It is recommended to create at least one Admin-level user account for the Switch.

#### **Password Protection**

The Switch does not have a default user name and password. One of the first tasks when settings up the Switch is to create user accounts. If you log in using a predefined administrator-level user name, you have privileged access to the Switch's management software.

After your initial login, define new passwords for both default user names to prevent unauthorized access to the Switch, and record the passwords for future reference.

To create an administrator-level account for the Switch, follow these steps:

- At the CLI login prompt, enter create account admin followed by the <user name> and press the Enter key.
- You will be asked to provide a password. Type the *password>* used for the administrator account being created and press the Enter key.

- You will be prompted to enter the same password again to verify it. Type the same password and press the Enter key.
- Successful creation of the new administrator account will be verified by a Success message.



**NOTE:** Passwords are case sensitive. User names and passwords can be up to 15 characters in length.

The sample below illustrates a successful creation of a new administrator-level account with the user name "newmanager".

DPN-3012-E:a#create account admin newmanager Command: create account admin newmanager
Enter a case-sensitive new password: ******* Enter the new password again for confirmation: ******* Success.
DPN-3012-E:a#_

#### Figure 4- . Create account admin manager



**NOTICE:** CLI configuration commands only modify the running configuration file and are not saved when the Switch is rebooted. To save all your configuration changes in nonvolatile storage, you must use the save command to copy the running configuration file to the startup configuration.

### **SNMP Settings**

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an OSI Layer 7 (Application Layer) designed specifically for managing and monitoring network devices. SNMP enables network management stations to read and modify the settings of gateways, routers, switches, and other network devices. Use SNMP to configure system features for proper operation, monitor performance and detect potential problems in the Switch, switch group or network.

Managed devices that support SNMP include software (referred to as an agent), which runs locally on the device. A defined set of variables (managed objects) is maintained by the SNMP agent and used to manage the device. These objects are defined in a Management Information Base (MIB), which provides a standard presentation of the information controlled by the on-board SNMP agent. SNMP defines both the format of the MIB specifications and the protocol used to access this information over the network.

The Switch supports SNMP versions 1 and 2c. You can specify which version of SNMP you want to use to monitor and control the Switch.

In SNMP v.1 and v.2, user authentication is accomplished using 'community strings', which function like passwords. The remote user SNMP application and the Switch SNMP must use the same community string. SNMP packets from any station that has not been authenticated are ignored (dropped).

The default community strings for the Switch used for SNMP v.1 and v.2 management access are:

- public Allows authorized management stations to retrieve MIB objects.
- private Allows authorized management stations to retrieve and modify MIB objects.

#### Traps

Traps are messages that alert network personnel of events that occur on the Switch. The events can be as serious as a reboot (someone accidentally turned OFF the Switch), or less serious like a port status change. The Switch generates traps and sends them to the trap recipient (or network manager). Typical traps include trap messages for Authentication Failure, Topology Change and Broadcast/Multicast Storm.

#### MIBs

The Switch in the Management Information Base (MIB) stores management and counter information. The Switch uses the standard MIB-II Management Information Base module. Consequently, values for MIB objects can be retrieved from any SNMP-based network management software. In addition to the standard MIB-II, the Switch also supports its own proprietary enterprise MIB as an extended Management Information Base. Specifying the MIB Object Identifier may also retrieve the proprietary MIB. MIB values can be either read-only or read-write.

### **IP Address Assignment**

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager or other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 192.168.0.1. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The Switch is also assigned a unique MAC address by the factory. This MAC address cannot be changed, and can be found by entering the command "**show switch**" into the command line interface, as shown below:

DPN-3012-E:a#show switch Command: show switch		
Device Type : Module-1 Status : Module-2 Status : MAC Address : IP Address : VLAN Name : Subnet Mask : Default Gateway : Boot PROM Version : Firmware Version : Firmware Version : System Location : System Location : System Contact : TELNET : WEB : Clipaging : Dual Image : Last Reboot Status: DPN-3012-E:a#	DPN-3012-E Available Available Available 00-17-9A-0D-37-19 192.168.0.1 default 255.255.255.0 0.0.0.0 Build RU_1.00-B003 Build RU_1.00-B010 A1 Enabled (TCP 23) Enabled (TCP 80) Enabled Supported ColdStart	

Figure 4-. Show switch command

The Switch's MAC address can also be found from the Web management program on the **Device Information** window that appears after successfully logging onto the Switch.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known.

The IP address may be set using the Command Line Interface (CLI) over the console serial port as follows:

Starting at the command line prompt, enter the commands:

## config ipif ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx subnet\_mask yyy.yyy.yyy gateway\_address zzz.zzz.zzz

Where the x's represent the IP address to be assigned to the IP interface, the y's represent the corresponding subnet mask and the z's represent the default-gateway.

Once the Switch has been assigned an IP address, subnet mask and default-gateway it can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.

#### Figure 4- . Assigning the Switch an IP Address

In the above example, the Switch was assigned an IP address of 10.53.21.21 with a subnet mask of 255.0.0.0 and a defaultgateway of 10.1.1.254. The system message **Success** indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet and the CLI or via the Web-based management.

## Section 5

## **Web-based Switch Configuration**

Introduction Login to Web Manager Web-Based User Interface Web Pages

### Introduction

All software functions of the Switch can be managed, configured and monitored via the embedded web-based (HTML) interface. The Switch can be managed from remote stations anywhere on the network through a standard browser such as Opera, Netscape Navigator/Communicator, or Microsoft Internet Explorer. The browser acts as a universal access tool and can communicate directly with the Switch using the HTTP protocol.

The Web-based management module and the Console program (and Telnet) are different ways to access the same internal switching software and configure it. Thus, all settings encountered in web-based management are the same as those found in the console program.

#### Login to Web Manager

To begin managing your Switch, simply run the browser you have installed on your computer and point it to the IP address you have defined for the device. The URL in the address bar should read something like: http://123.123.123.123.123, where the numbers 123 represent the IP address of the Switch.



NOTE: The Factory default IP address for the Switch is 192.168.0.1.

This opens the management module's user authentication window, as seen below.



Figure 5- . Enter Network Password window

Leave both the User Name field and the Password field blank and click **OK**. This will open the Web-based user interface. The Switch management features available in the web-based manager are explained below.

### Web-based User Interface

The user interface provides access to various Switch configuration and management screens, allows you to view performance statistics, and permits you to graphically monitor the system status.

#### Areas of the User Interface

The figure below shows the user interface. The user interface is divided into three distinct areas as described in the table.



#### Figure 5- . Main Web-Manager page

Area	Function
Area 1	Select the window to be displayed. The folder icons can be opened to display the hyperlinked menu buttons and subfolders contained within them.
Area 2	Presents a graphical near real-time image of the front panel of the Switch. Also includes a drop- down menu that allows you to set the Refresh Interval.
Area 3	Presents switch information based on your selection and the entry of configuration data.
Area 4	<ul> <li>Select from the following options on the toolbar.</li> <li>Choose one of the following options from the Save drop-down menu: <ul> <li>Click Save Configuration ID 0 from the drop-down menu to save the current configuration to <i>Configuration ID 0</i> in the Switch's flash memory.</li> <li>Click Save Configuration ID 1 from the drop-down menu to save the current configuration to <i>Configuration ID 1</i> in the Switch's flash memory.</li> <li>Click Save Log from the drop-down menu to save the Log to the Switch's flash memory.</li> <li>Click Save Log from the drop-down menu to save the <i>Log</i> to the Switch's flash memory.</li> <li>Click Save All from the drop-down menu to save the <i>Configuration ID 0</i>, Configuration 1 and Log to the Switch's flash memory.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
	Restore, Upload Log File, Reset, Download Firmware and Reboot System.



**NOTICE**: Any changes made to the Switch configuration during the current session must be saved in the Save Changes web window (explained below) or use the command line interface (CLI) command save.

### **Tools Menu**

The Tools Menu allows you to carry out the following functions:

- Configuration File Backup & Restore
- Upload Log File
- Reset
- Download Firmware
- Reboot System

#### **Configuration File Backup & Restore**

Configuration File Backup & Restore	
Server IP : 0.0.0.0	
File :	
Configuration ID : Active 💌	
Increment :	
	Restore Backup

Figure 5-3. Configuration File Backup & Restore page

Configure the parameters as explained below:

Parameter	Description
Server IP	Type the <i>TFTP IP Address</i> of the Server that you want the <i>Configuration File</i> backed up/restored to.
File	Type the File Name of the Configuration File you want to Backup or Restore.
Configuration ID	Use the drop-down menu to choose the <i>Image ID</i> that will be backed up/restored to. Choose <i>Active</i> to backup/restore the image to the active Image ID, choose <i>1</i> to backup/restore the image to <i>Configuration ID 1 and</i> choose <i>2</i> to backup/restore the configuration to <i>Configuration ID 2</i> .
Increment	Tick the checkbox to specify that the current configuration will not be cleared before applying the new configuration.

#### **Restoring the Configuration File**

To restore the configuration file, click the **Restore** button.

#### Backup the Configuration File

To backup the configuration file, click the **Backup** button.

### **Upload Log File**

Upload Log File	
Server IP : 0.0.0.0	
File :	Upload

Figure 5-4. Upload Log File page

Configure the parameters as explained below:

Parameter	Description
Server IP	Type the IP address of the TFTP Server you want to upload the log file to.
File	Type the filename that the log file will be saved as on the TFTP server.

Click the **Upload** button to start the upload.

#### Reset

Reset System		
<ul> <li>Reset</li> </ul>	Proceed with system reset except IP address, log, user account and banner.	
Reset Config	Switch will be reset to factory defaults.	
🔘 Reset System	Switch will be reset to factory defaults and reboot.	Apply
L		

#### Figure 5- 5. Reset page

Configure the radio buttons as explained below:

Parameter	Description
Reset	Click the <b>Reset</b> radio button to reset the system configuration, with the exception of <i>IP Address, Log, User Account</i> and <i>Banner</i> information.
Reset Config	Click the <b>Reset Config</b> radio button to reset the system to factory defaults.
Reset System	Click the <b>Reset System</b> radio button to reset the system to factory defaults and reboot the Switch.

Click the Apply button to carry out the Reset Method specified.

#### **Download Firmware**

Use the **Download Firmware** menu to download a new Firmware image from a TFTP server.

Download Firmware	
Server IP . 0.0.00	
File :	
Image ID : Active 🔽	
	Download

#### Figure 5- 6. Download Firmware page

Configure the parameters as explained below to download a new Firmware image:

Parameter	Description
Server IP	Type the IP address of the TFTP server that has the Firmware image you want to download.
File	Type the <i>file name</i> of the firmware file you want to download.
Image ID	Use the drop-down menu to choose which <i>Image ID</i> the downloaded <i>Firmware Image</i> will be written to. Choose <i>Active</i> to write the image to the active Image ID, choose <i>1</i> to write the image to <i>Configuration ID 1 and</i> choose <i>2</i> to write the configuration to <i>Configuration ID 2</i> .

Click the **Download** button start downloading the firmware image.

#### **Reboot System**

Use the **Reboot System** option to reboot the Switch.

- Click the Yes radio button to save the settings before restarting the Switch.
- Click the No radio button to restart the Switch, without saving the settings first.
- Click the **Reboot** button to reboot the Switch.

Reboot System			
Do you want to save the settings ?	Reboot		
If you do not save the settings, all changes made in this session will be lost.			

#### Figure 5-7. Reboot System page

### Web Pages

When you connect to the management mode of the Switch with a web browser, a login window is displayed. Enter a user name and password to access the Switch's management mode.

Below is a list and description of the main folders available in the web interface:

**Configuration** – Contains windows concerning the configuration of the Switch, including Device Information, IP Address, Port Configuration, User Accounts, System Log Configurations, Web Settings, Telnet Settings, Clipaging Settings, Firmware Information, MAC Address Aging Time, Dual Configuration Settings, SNTP Settings and SNMP Settings.

Layer 2 Features – Contains windows concerning including 802.1Q VLAN, VLAN Ports Settings, QinQ, Port Trunking, LACP Port Settings, Traffic Segmentation, IGMP Snooping, Spanning Tree and Forwarding & Filtering.

QoS – Contains windows concerning Bandwidth Control, Traffic Control, 802.1p Default Priority, 802.1p User Priority and QoS Scheduling Mechanism

ACL - Contains the window for the ACL Configuration Wizard, Access Profile List and ACL Finder.

**Monitoring** – Contains windows for Device Status, CPU Utilization, Port Utilization, OLT Port Utilization, Packet Size, Packets, Errors, Browse ARP Table, Browse VLAN, Show VLAN Ports, Browse Session Table, IGMP Snooping Group and MAC Address Table.

**PON** – Contains windows for PON ONU firmware upgrade, ONU Information, Reboot OLT & ONU, OLT Port Settings, MAC Authentication, PON Bandwidth Control, ONU FEC Settings, ONU UNI Port Settings, ONU Encryption Settings, Diagnostic Test, ONU IGMP Snooping Settings, ONU IGMP Snooping Groups, OLT VLAN, ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings, ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings, ONU Port Base VLAN Settings, P2P, OLT FDB Address Limitation, ONU MAC Address Table, Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings, Policing Queue Size Settings, ONU Default Filter Settings, ONU Classifier Filter Settings, ONU Default VLAN Rule Settings, ONU VLAN Rule Settings, ONU Priority Map Settings and PON Profile Settings.



**NOTE:** Be sure to configure the user name and password in the User Accounts menu before connecting the Switch to the greater network.
# **Section 6**

# Configuration

**Device Information** 

IP Address

Port Configuration

**User Accounts** 

System Log Configurations

Web Settings

Telnet Settings

**Clipaging Settings** 

Firmware Information

MAC Address Aging Time

**Dual Configuration Settings** 

SNTP Settings

SNMP Settings

## **Device Information**

The **Device Information** displays the main settings for all major functions for the Switch and appears automatically when you log on. To return to the **Device Information** window, click the **DPN-3012-E** icon (the first item on the Web Manager's menu).

evice Information				
Device Type	DPN-3012-E	MAC Address	00-17-9A-0D-37-19	
System Name		IP Address	192.168.0.1	
System Location		Mask	255.255.255.0	
System Contact		Gateway	0.0.0.0	
Boot PROM Version	Build RU_1.00-B003	Management VLAN	default	
irmware Version	Build RU_1.00-B010	Dual Image	Supported	
Hardware Version	A1	Last Reboot Status	ColdStart	
Device Status and Quick C	onfigurations			
Felnet	Enabled (TCP 23)	Clipaging	Enabled	
Veb	Enabled (TCP 80)			

#### Figure 6-. Device Information window

The **Device Information** window is divided into two main sections, *Device Information* and *Device Status and Quick Configurations*.

Descriptions for each of the items displayed on the Device Information section are explained below:

Parameter	Description
Device Type	Displays the model name of the device.
System Name	Displays the System Name set in the SNMP configuration.
System Location	Displays the System Location set in the SNMP configuration.
System Contact	Displays the System Contact set in the SNMP configuration.
Boot PROM Version	Displays the Boot PROM Version loaded onto the Device.
Firmware Version	Displays the Firmware Version loaded onto the Device.
Hardware Version	Displays the Hardware Version of the Device.
MAC Address	Displays the MAC Address of the Device.
IP Address	Displays the IP Address configured on the Device.
Mask	Displays the Subnet Mask configured on the Device.
Gateway	Displays the Default Gateway configured on the Device.
Management VLAN	Displays the name of the Management VLAN configured on the Device.
Dual Image	Displays if the Switch supports two separate Firmware images concurrently.
Last Reboot Status	Displays the last time the Switch was rebooted.

Descriptions for each of the items displayed on the Device Status and Quick Configuration section are explained below:

Parameter	Description
Telnet	Displays the status of the Telnet Interface and the port number used to access the interface.
Web	Displays the status of the Web Interface and the port number used to access the interface.
Clipaging	Displays the Clipaging Status.

# **IP Address**

The IP Address of the Switch can be changed through the CLI or the Web Interface. To change IP settings using the web manager you must access the IP Address menu located in the Administration folder.

#### To configure the Switch's IP address:

Click the **Configuration** > **IP Address** menu link. The web manager will display the Switch's current IP settings in the IP configuration menu, as seen below.

IP Address	
Interface Name IP Address Subnet Mask Gateway Management VLAN Name Admin. State Link Status Boot Mode	System 192 168 0 1 255 255 0 0 0 0 0 default Enabled Link UP Static
	Арріу

#### Figure 6- . IP Address window

To configure the Switch's IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway address:

- 1. Enter the appropriate IP Address and Subnet Mask.
- 2. If you want to access the Switch from a different subnet from the one it is installed on, enter the IP address of the Default Gateway. If you will manage the Switch from the subnet on which it is installed, you can leave the default address (0.0.0.0) in this field.
- 3. If no VLANs have been previously configured on the Switch, you can use the *default* Management VLAN Name. The *default VLAN* contains all of the Switch ports as members. If VLANs have been previously configured on the Switch, you will need to enter the *VLAN ID* of the VLAN that contains the port connected to the management station that will access the Switch. The Switch will allow management access from stations with the same VID listed here.



**NOTE:** The Switch's factory default IP address is 192.168.0.1 with a subnet mask of 255.255.255.0 and a default gateway of 0.0.0.0.

The following parameters appear in the IP Address window:

Parameter	Description
Interface Name	Displays the name of the Interface that the IP address is being configured on.
IP Address	The Switch is configured with an IP address of 192.168.0.1 by default. Type the IP address you want to assign to the interface in the textboxes.
Subnet Mask	A Bitmask that determines the extent of the subnet that the Switch is on. Should be of the form xxx.xxx.xxx, where each xxx is a number (represented in decimal) between 0 and 255. The value should be 255.0.0.0 for a Class A network, 255.255.0.0 for a Class B network, and 255.255.255.0 for a Class C network, but custom subnet masks are allowed.
Default Gateway	IP address that determines where packets with a destination address outside the current subnet should be sent. This is usually the address of a router or a host acting as an IP gate-

	way. If your network is not part of an intranet, or you do not want the Switch to be accessible outside your local network, you can leave this field unchanged.
Management VLAN Name	This allows the entry of a VLAN Name from which a management station will be allowed to manage the Switch using TCP/IP (in-band via web manager or Telnet). Management stations that are on VLANs other than the one entered here will not be able to manage the Switch in-band unless their IP addresses are entered in the Security IP Management menu. If VLANs have not yet been configured for the Switch, the default VLAN contains all of the Switch's ports. There are no entries in the Security IP Management table, by default, so any management station that can connect to the Switch can access the Switch until a management VLAN is specified or Management Station IP Addresses are assigned.
Admin. State	This field displays the status of the IP Interface. The IP Interface can not be disabled by an administrator.
Link Status	This field displays the link status of the IP interface.
Boot Mode	Static indicates that the Switch only supports Static IP address configuration.

Click Apply to let your changes take effect.

## Setting the Switch's IP Address using the Console Interface

Each Switch must be assigned its own IP Address, which is used for communication with an SNMP network manager of other TCP/IP application (for example BOOTP, TFTP). The Switch's default IP address is 192.168.0.1. You can change the default Switch IP address to meet the specification of your networking address scheme.

The IP address for the Switch must be set before it can be managed with the Web-based manager. The Switch IP address can be automatically set using BOOTP or DHCP protocols, in which case the actual address assigned to the Switch must be known. The IP address may be set using the Command Line Interface (CLI) over the console serial port as follows:

Starting at the command line prompt, enter the following command:

# config ipif ipaddress xxx.xxx.xxx subnet\_mask yyy.yyy.yyy gateway\_address zzz.zzz.zzz

Where the x's represent the IP address to be assigned to the interface and y's represent the corresponding subnet mask.

The IP address and subnet mask set on the Switch can then be used to connect a management station to the Switch's Telnet or Web-based management agent.

The system message **Success** indicates that the command was executed successfully. The Switch can now be configured and managed via Telnet and the CLI or via the Web-based management agent using the above IP address to connect to the Switch.

# **Serial Port Settings**

Use the **Serial Port Settings** window to change the amount of time a serial connection console session needs to be idle before the Switch automatically logs out the serial connection.

Serial Port Settin	ngs		
Baud Rate	115200		
Auto Logout	10 mins 💌		
Data Bits	8		
Parity Bits	None		
Stop Bits	1		
			( Analy
			Арргу

### Figure 6- . Serial Port Settings window

The following parameters are displayed in this window:

Parameter	Description
Baud Rate	Displays the Baud Rate of the Serial Port.
Auto Logout	Use the drop-down menu to change the amount of time a serial connection console session needs to be idle before the Switch automatically logs out the serial connection.
Data Bits	Displays the Data Bits of the Serial Port.
Parity Bits	Displays the Parity Bits of the Serial Port.
Stop Bits	Displays the Stop Bits of the Serial Port.

Click Apply to implement the new settings on the Switch.

# **Port Settings**

This section contains information for configuring various attributes and properties for individual physical ports, including port speed and flow control.

Click **Configuration > Port Settings** to display the following window:

n Port	To Port State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control Addres	ss Learning Medium 1	Type	
01 💌	01 💌 Enabled	Auto	Enabled 🖌 Enabl	led 🔽 Copper	Apply Refr	esh
Port	State	Speed/Duplex	Flow Control	Connection	Address Learning	~
01	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
02	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
03	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
04	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
05	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
06	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	=
07	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	1000M/Full/Enabled	Enabled	
08	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
09	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
10	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
11	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
12	Enabled	1000M/Full	Enabled	Link Down	Enabled	
13 (C)	Enabled	Auto	Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	
13 (F)	Enabled	Auto	Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	
14 (C)	Enabled	Auto	Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	~
(4 (C)	Enabled	Auto	Disabled	Link Down	Enabled	~

### Figure 6-4. Port Settings window

#### To configure switch ports:

- 1. Choose the port or sequential range of ports using the From Port / To Port drop-down menus.
- 2. Use the remaining drop-down menus to configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port /	Use the drop-down menus to select the port or range of ports to be configured.
To Port	
State	Toggle this field to either enable or disable a given port or group of ports.
Speed/Duplex	Toggle the <b>Speed/Duplex</b> field to either select the speed and full-duplex/half-duplex state of the port.
	The available options are <i>Auto</i> , <i>10M Half</i> , <i>10M Full</i> , <i>100M Half</i> , <i>100M Full</i> , <i>1000M Full_Master</i> , <i>1000M Full_Slave</i> and <i>1000M Full</i> . There is no automatic adjustment of port settings with any option other than Auto.
<i>Auto-</i> This denotes auto-negotiation between 10 and 100 Mbps devices, in full-d duplex. The Auto setting allows the port to automatically determine the fastest settin the port is connected to can handle, and then to use those settings.	
	10M Half- This parameter specifies that the port will be operate at 10 Mbps Half-duplex
	10M Full- This parameter specifies that the port will be operate at 10 Mbps Full-duplex
	100M Half- This parameter specifies that the port will operate at 100 Mbps Half-duplex
	100M Full- This parameter specifies that the port will operate at 100 Mbps Full-duplex
	<i>1000M Full_Master-</i> This parameter allows the port to advertise capabilities related to duplex, speed and physical layer type. The 1000M Full_Master option determines that the port has a 1000 Mps master relationship with the gigabit port at the other end of the link. This relationship is necessary for establishing the timing control between the two physical layers. On a master physical layer the timing control is set by a local source.
	1000M Full_Slave- This parameter allows the port to advertise capabilities related to duplex,

	speed and physical layer type. The 1000M Full_Slave option determines that the port has a 1000 Mps slave relationship with the gigabit port at the other end of the link. This relationship is necessary for establishing the timing control between the two physical layers. The slave physical layer uses loop timing, where the timing comes from a data stream received from the master. If one connection is set for <i>1000M Full_Master</i> , the other side of the connection must be set for <i>1000M Full_Slave</i> . Any other configuration will result in a link down status for both ports.
	of the link must be set to automatically determine if the other end is operating at 1000 Mbps Full Slave or 1000 Mbps Full Master.
Flow Control	Use the drop-down menu to set the flow control scheme used for the various port configurations. Ports configured for full-duplex use 802.3x flow control, half-duplex ports use backpressure flow control and <i>Auto</i> ports use an automatically choose from the two settings. The default is <i>Disabled</i> .
Address Learning	Use the drop-down menu to specify if MAC address learning for the selected ports should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> . When <i>Enabled</i> , destination and source MAC addresses are automatically listed in the forwarding table. When learning is <i>Disabled</i> , MAC addresses must be manually entered into the forwarding table. This is sometimes done for security or efficiency. The default setting is <i>Disabled</i> .
Medium Type	Choose <i>Copper</i> to configure the copper combo port connection. Choose <i>Fiber</i> to configure the fiber combo port connection.

Click **Apply** to implement the new settings on the Switch.

## **User Accounts**

Use the User Accounts window to create new user accounts and control user privileges. The Switch supports up to 10 User Accounts, which can have different Access Right levels: *Admin, Operator* or *User*.

To view existing User Accounts, open the **Configuration** folder and click on the **User Accounts** link. This will open the User Accounts window, as shown below:

Jser Accounts			
Add User Accounts			
User Name	New Password		
Access Right 🛛 🗸 🗸 🗸 Admin	Confirm New Password		Apply
Note:Password Name should be less than 33 ch	aracters.User Name should be less thar	132 characters.	
Note:The first user must be administrator			
otal Entries : 0			
Jser Name Access Right	Old Password New Passy	vord Confirm Password	

#### Figure 6- 5.User Accounts window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
User Name	Type in a User Name for the new account. User Name's can be between 1 and 32 characters.
Access Right	Choose if the new user should have Admin, Operator or User privileges from the drop-down menu.
New Password	Type in a password for the new user. The password should be no more than 32 characters and spaces can't be used.
Confirm New Password	Re-type the password for the new user.

Click Apply to add the new User Account to the Switch.

# **System Log Configuration**

## System Log Settings

To configure the level of System Log messages that the Switch will send to a SYSLOG Server , click **Configuration** > **System Log Configuration** > **System Log Settings**, to reveal the following window:

/SLOG Global State	O Enabled	<b>O</b> =1 11 1		
		<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>		
RIT State	🔘 Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>		
ARN State	O Enabled	💿 Disabled		
FO State	O Enabled	💿 Disabled		
				Appiy

### Figure 6- 6.System Log Settings window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
SYSLOG Global State	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable all SYSLOG Messages.
CRIT State	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable Critical Level SYSLOG Messages.
WARN State	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable Warning Level SYSLOG Messages.
INFO State	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable Informational Level SYSLOG Messages.

Click Apply to implement the new Syslog settings on the Switch.

## System Log Host

The Switch supports up to five System Log Hosts. To add and configure the System Log Hosts for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **System Log Configuration** > **System Log Host**, to reveal the following window:

ID Host ListID Host IP AddressSeverityFacilityUDP PortStatus0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit	d S <u>i</u> stii istii )PF	<b>ystem Log Host</b> D P Address Port (514 or 6000-65535)	1 514	×	Severity Critical Facility Local 0 Status Disabled	× × ×	
Dock registerDock registerDock registerDock register0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit	ster	m Log Host List	Severity	Facility	LIDP Port	Status	
0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit	ərli	0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit
0.0.00AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.00AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.00AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit		0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit
0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit0.0.0.0AllLocal 7514DisabledEdit		0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit
0.0.0.0 All Local 7 514 Disabled Edit		0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit
		0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit
		0.0.0.0	All	Local 7	514	Disabled	Edit

#### Figure 6-7.System Log Host window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Host ID	Choose the index number of the Syslog Server from the drop-down menu.
Host IP Address	Type in the IP address of the Syslog Server.
Severity	Use the drop-down menu to select the level of messages that will be sent. The options are <i>Critical</i> , <i>Warning</i> , <i>Informational</i> and <i>All</i> .

<b>—</b> ••••	<b>a</b>	
Facility	Some of the over values. Proce may use any	operating system daemons and processes have been assigned Facility esses and daemons that have not been explicitly assigned a Facility of the "local use" facilities or they may use the "user-level" Facility.
	The following numerical cod	g list shows all the facility values that have been designated, the des in Bold font are facility values that the Switch currently supports:
	Numerical Code	Facility
	0	kernel messages
	1	user-level messages
	2	mail system
	3	system daemons
	4	security/authorization messages
	5	messages generated internally by syslog
	6	line printer subsystem
	7	network news subsystem
	8	UUCP subsystem
	9	clock daemon
	10	security/authorization messages
	11	FTP daemon
	12	NTP subsystem
	13	log audit
	14	log alert
	15	clock daemon
	16	local use 0 (local0)
	17	local use 1 (local1)
	18	local use 2 (local 2)
	19	local use 3 (local 3)
	20	local use 4 (local 4)
	21	local use 5 (local 5)
	22	local use 6 (local 6)
	23	local use 7 (local 7)
	Use the <b>Faci</b> values:	lity drop-down menu to choose one of the following supported facility

	<i>local0</i> – Specifies that local use 0 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 16 from the list above.
	<i>local1</i> – Specifies that local use 1 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 17 from the list above.
	<i>local</i> 2 – Specifies that local use 2 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 18 from the list above.
	<i>local3</i> – Specifies that local use 3 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 19 from the list above.
	<i>local4</i> – Specifies that local use 4 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 20 from the list above.
	<i>local5</i> – Specifies that local use 5 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 21 from the list above.
	<i>local6</i> – Specifies that local use 6 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 22 from the list above.
	<i>local</i> 7 – Specifies that local use 7 messages will be sent to the remote host. This corresponds to number 23 from the list above.
UDP Port	Type in the UDP Port number used for sending Syslog messages. The default is 514.
Status	Choose <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu to activate or deactivate the Syslog host.

Click **Apply** to add the new Syslog host.

# Web Settings

To configure the Web Settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **Web Settings** to reveal the following window:

Web Settings WEB Status Port	<ul> <li>Enabled</li> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	
		Apply

### Figure 6-8.Web Settings window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
WEB Status	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable the Web Interface. Click the <b>Disabled</b> radio button to disable the Web Interface.
Port	Type in the port number that will be used to access the Web Interface. The default is 80.

Click **Apply** to implement the new settings on the Switch.

# **Telnet Settings**

To configure the Telnet Settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **Telnet Settings** to reveal the following window:

Telnet Settings Telnet Status Port	Enabled Obisabled           23	
		Apply

### Figure 6-9. Telnet Settings window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
TELNET Status	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable Telnet connections to the Switch. Click the <b>Disabled</b> radio button to disable Telnet connections.
Port	Type in the port number that will be used to access the Telnet Interface. The default is 23.

Click **Apply** to implement the new settings on the Switch.

# **Clipaging Settings**

The **Clipaging Settings** window is used to enable or disable the function in the Command Line Interface (CLI) that pauses the scrolling of the console screen when an issued **show** command displays more than one page. The default setting is enabled.

To configure the Clipaging Settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **Clipaging Settings** to reveal the following window:

Clipaging Settings		
Clipaging Status	O Disabled 💿 Enabled	
		Apply

Figure 6-10. Clipaging Settings window

To enable the Clipaging function, click the **Enabled** radio button, click the **Disabled** radio button to disable the Clipaging function.

Click Apply to save the Clipaging setting.

## **Firmware Information**

The Firmware Information window displays the different firmware versions loaded on the Switch. The Switch supports two Firmware Image versions. To access the **Firmware Information** window, click **Configuration** > **Firmware Information** to reveal the following window:

Firmwar	e Information	_		_	
ID	Version Size (Bytes)	Update Time	From	User	
*1	RU_1.00-B010 1971000	0 days 00:00:00	Serial Port(Prom)	Unknown	Set Boot Delete
2	RU_1.00T00161799394	0 days 00:00:00	Serial Port(Prom)	Unknown	Set Boot Delete
*' Means Bo	oot Up Firmware				
(R) Means F	firmware Update Through Serial Port (F	RS232)			
(T) Means F	irmware Update Through TELNET				
(S) Means Firmware Update Through SNMP					
(VV) Means F	Firmware Update Through WEB				

#### Figure 6-11. Firmware Information window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
ID	Displays the ID number of the Firmware, an asterix next to the number indicates that the Switch will boot up with this version of firmware.
Version	Displays the Version number of the Firmware.
Size (Bytes)	Displays the Size of the Firmware in bytes.
Update Time	Indicates the date and time the Firmware was loaded onto the Switch. If the <b>Update Time</b> field displays <i>0 days 00:00:00</i> the firmware update was carried out through the Switch Console port in Prom Mode.
From	Indicates the IP Address and the method used to update the Firmware. If the <b>From</b> field displays <i>Serial Port (Prom)</i> the firmware update was carried out through the Switch Console port in Prom Mode.
User	Indicates the User Name that loaded the Firmware. If the <b>User</b> field displays <i>Unknown</i> the firmware update was carried out through the Switch Console port in Prom Mode.
Set Boot	To set the Firmware version that will load when the Switch boots-up, click the <b>Set Boot</b> button next to the corresponding Firmware image.
Delete	To delete a Firmware version on the Switch, click the <b>Delete</b> button next to the corresponding Firmware image.

## **MAC Address Aging Time**

The **MAC** Address Aging Time window specifies the amount specifies the length of time a learned MAC Address will remain in the forwarding table without being accessed (that is, how long a learned MAC Address is allowed to remain idle).

To access the MAC Address Aging Time window, click **Configuration** > **MAC Address Aging Time** to reveal the following window:

MAC Address Aging Time		
MAC Address Aging Time (10-86400)	86400 sec	

Figure 6-12. MAC Address Aging Time window

### To change the MAC Address Aging Time:

- 1. Type in a value representing the MAC address age-out time in seconds. The MAC Address Aging Time can be set to any value between 10 and 8,640 seconds.
- 2. Click Apply to implement the new settings on the Switch.

# **Dual Configuration Settings**

The Switch can store up to two separate configurations. Use the **Dual Configuration Settings** window to set the configuration that the Switch will use when it is booting up. To access the Dual Configuration Settings window, click **Configuration > Dual Configuration Settings** to reveal the following window:



Figure 6-13. Dual Configuration Settings window

### To Set the Bootup Configuration ID:

- 1. Use the drop-down menu to specify the configuration file that will be loaded at bootup. Choose  $cfg\theta$  to specify that **Configuration ID 0** should be used. Choose cfg1 to specify that **Configuration ID 1** should be used.
- 2. Click Apply to set the Bootup Configuration file ID.

# **SNTP Settings**

### **Time Settings**

The Time Settings window displays and configures the time set on the device and the source used to obtain the time. The Time of the Switch can be set automatically using Simple Network Time Protocol (SNTP) or manually. To configure the Time settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **SNTP Settings** > **Time Settings**, to reveal the following window:

SNTP State	O Enabled  O Disabled	
Current Time Time Source	6/7/2008 04:45:18 System Clock	
SNTP Settings		
SNTP First Server	0.0.0.0	
SNTP Second Server	0.0.0.0	
SNTP Third Server	0.0.0.0	
SNTP Poll Interval In Seconds (30-99999)	86400	
Set Current Time		
Date (DD/MM/YYYY)	6/7/2008	
Time (HH:MM:SS)	04:45:18	
		Apply

#### Figure 6-14. Time Settings window

#### To Set the Time using SNTP:

- 1. In the *Status* section, click the **Enabled** radio button.
- 2. In the *SNTP Settings* section, type in the IP addresses of the SNTP **First**, **Second** and **Third** servers that the SNTP information will be taken from in their respective textboxes.
- 3. Type in the interval, in seconds, between requests for updated SNTP information.
- 4. Click Apply when you have finished setting the SNTP information.

#### To Set the Time manually:

- 1. In the Status section, click the Disabled radio button.
- 2. In the *Set Current Times* section, enter the current date in the *Date* field in the following format: *DD/MM/YYYY*, where DD equals the day of the month, MM equals month and YYYY equals the year.
- 3. In the *Time* field enter the current time in *hours*, *minutes* and *seconds*. Type in the interval, in seconds, between requests
- 4. Click **Apply** when you have finished setting the time manually.

### **TimeZone Settings**

To configure the Time Zone settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **SNTP Settings** > **TimeZone Settings**, to reveal the following window:

Daylight Saving Time State	Disabled 🛛 👻
Daylight Saving Time Offset In Minutes	60 💌
Time Zone Offset:from GMT In +/-HH:MM	+ 💙 08 💙 00 💙
DST Repeating Settings	
From: Which Week Of The Month	First 💌
From: Day Of Week	Sun 🔽
From: Month	Apr 🔽
From: Time In HH MM	00 🔽 00 🔽
To:Which Week Of The Month	Last
To: Day Of Week	Sun
To: Month	Oct 🖌
To: Time In HH MM	00 💌 00 💌
DST Annual Settings	
From: Month	Apr 🗸
From: Day	29
From: Time In HH MM	00 🔽 00 🔽
To: Month	Oct
To: Day	12
To: Time In HH MM	00 🗸 00 🗸

Figure 6-15. Time Zone settings window

The following parameters can be set:

Parameter	Description			
TimeZone Settings				
Daylight Saving Time State	Use this drop-down menu to enable or disable the Daylight Saving Times (DST) State.			
Daylight Saving Time Offset in Minutes	Use this drop-down menu to specify the amount of time that will constitute your local DST offset - <i>30</i> , <i>60</i> , <i>90</i> , or <i>120</i> minutes.			
Time Zone Offset from GMT in +/- HH:MM	Use these pull-down menus to specify your local time zone's offset from Greenwich Mean Time (GMT.)			

#### **DST Repeating Settings**

Using repeating mode will enable DST seasonal time adjustment. Repeating mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified using a formula. For example, specify to begin DST on Saturday during the second week of April and end DST on Sunday during the last week of October.

From: Which Week Of the Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the week of the month that DST will start on.
From: Day of Week	Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the week that DST will start on.
From: Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the month DST will start on.
From: Time in HH MM	Use the drop-down menus to select the time of day that DST will start on.
To: Which Week Of The Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the week of the month the DST will end.
To: Day of Week	Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the week that DST will end.
To: Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the month that DST will end.
To: Time in HH:MM	Use the drop-down menus to select the time DST will end.

#### **DST Annual Settings**

Using annual mode will enable DST seasonal time adjustment. Annual mode requires that the DST beginning and ending date be specified concisely. For example, specify to begin DST on April 3 and end DST on October 14.

From: Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the month DST will start on, each year.
From: Day	Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the week DST will start on, each year.
From: Time in HH MM	Use the drop-down menu to select the time of day DST will start on, each year.
To: Month	Use the drop-down menu to select the month DST will end on, each year.
To: Day	Use the drop-down menu to select the day of the week DST will end on, each year.
To: Time in HH:MM	Use the drop-downs menu to select the time of day that DST will end on, each year.

Click Apply to implement changes made to the Time Zone and DST window.

## **SNMP Settings**

Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is an OSI Layer 7 (Application Layer) designed specifically for managing and monitoring network devices. SNMP enables network management stations to read and modify the settings of gateways, routers, switches, and other network devices. Use SNMP to configure system features for proper operation, monitor performance and detect potential problems in the Switch, switch group or network.

Managed devices that support SNMP include software (referred to as an agent), which runs locally on the device. A defined set of variables (managed objects) is maintained by the SNMP agent and used to manage the device. These objects are defined in a Management Information Base (MIB), which provides a standard presentation of the information controlled by the on-board SNMP agent. SNMP defines both the format of the MIB specifications and the protocol used to access this information over the network.

The Switch supports the SNMP versions 1 and 2c. In SNMP v.1 and v.2, user authentication is accomplished using 'community strings', which function like passwords. The remote user SNMP application and the Switch SNMP must use the same community string. SNMP packets from any station that has not been authenticated are ignored (dropped).

The default community strings for the Switch used for SNMP v.1 and v.2 management access are:

- public Allows authorized management stations to retrieve MIB objects.
- private Allows authorized management stations to retrieve and modify MIB objects.

The Switch allows groups of users to be listed and configured with a shared set of privileges. The SNMP version may also be set for a listed group of SNMP managers. Thus, you may create a group of SNMP managers that are allowed to view read-only information or receive traps using SNMPv1 while assigning a higher level of security to another group, granting read/write privileges using SNMPv2.

### Traps

Traps are messages that alert network personnel of events that occur on the Switch. The events can be as serious as a reboot (someone accidentally turned OFF the Switch), or less serious like a port status change. The Switch generates traps and sends them to the trap recipient (or network manager). Typical traps include trap messages for Authentication Failure, Topology Change and Broadcast/Multicast Storm.

### MIBs

The Switch in the Management Information Base (MIB) stores management and counter information. The Switch uses the standard MIB-II Management Information Base module. Consequently, values for MIB objects can be retrieved from any SNMP-based network management software. In addition to the standard MIB-II, the Switch also supports its own proprietary enterprise MIB as an extended Management Information Base. Specifying the MIB Object Identifier may also retrieve the proprietary MIB. MIB values can be either read-only or read-write.

The Switch incorporates a flexible SNMP management for the switching environment. SNMP management can be customized to suit the needs of the networks and the preferences of the network administrator. Use the SNMP V3 windows to select the SNMP version used for specific tasks.

The Switch supports the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) versions 1 and 2c. The administrator can specify the SNMP version used to monitor and control the Switch. The two versions of SNMP vary in the level of security provided between the management station and the network device.

## **SNMP** Community Table

To configure the SNMP Community settings for the Switch, click Configuration > SNMP Settings > SNMP Community Table, to reveal the following window:

SNMP Communit	y Table			
Add Community Community Name Access Right	Read Only 🗸			Apply
Total Entries: 2 Community Name private public		Access Right Read/Write Read/Only	Delete	

### Figure 6-16. System Log Settings window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Community Name	Type an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters that is used to identify members of an SNMP community. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.
Access Right	Use the drop-down menu to select an access right for the Community: <i>Read Only</i> – Specifies that the SNMP community members using the community string created can only read the contents of the MIBs on the Switch. <i>Read Write</i> - Specifies that the SNMP community members using the community string created can read from and write to the contents of the MIBs on the Switch.

Click Apply to implement the new settings on the Switch.

### To delete an entry from the SNMP Community Table:

Click the **Delete** button next to the corresponding entry.

### **SNMP Host Table**

Use the **SNMP Host Table** window to setup SNMP trap recipients. To configure the SNMP Host Table on the Switch, click **Configuration** > **SNMP Settings** > **SNMP Host Table**, to reveal the following window:

SNMP Host Table				
Add Host Table				
Host IP Address				
SNMP Version	V1	~		
Host UDP Port (1-65535)				
Community String				Apply
Total Entrice: 0				
Host IP Address	SNMP Version	UDP Port	Community Name	

### Figure 6- 17. SNMP Host window

To add a new host, configure the parameters as displayed below:

Parameter	Description
Host IP Address	Type the IP address of the remote management station that will receive the SNMP traps.
SNMP Version	Choose one of the following SNMP versions from the drop-down menu: V1- Select V1 to specify that SNMP version 1 will be used. V2c- Select V2c to specify that SNMP version 2c will be used.
Host UDP Port (1-65535)	Type in the UDP Port number that the host will use to receive SNMP traps.
Community String	Type in the community string.

Click **Apply** to implement the new settings on the Switch.

## **SNMP Manager Table**

To configure the SNMP Manager settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **SNMP Settings** > **SNMP Manager Table**, to reveal the following window:

Sivilite Manager Table					
dd Host Table					
Manager Id	1	~			
Status	Enabled	~			
IP Address					
ReadOnly Community					
ReadWrite Community					
Fotal Entries: 5	R	eadOnly Community	ReadWrite Community	Status	Apply
otal Entries: 5			Dearth0/ite Community	Clature	Apply
iotal Entries: 5 D IP Address	R	eadOnly Community	ReadWrite Community	Status Disabled	Apply Edit
Total Entries: 5 D IP Address 1 2	R	eadOnly Community	ReadWrite Community	Status Disabled Disabled	Apply Edit Edit
Total Entries: 5 D IP Address	R	eadOnly Community	ReadWrite Community	Status Disabled Disabled Disabled	Apply Edit Edit Edit
Fotal Entries: 5 D IP Address 1 2 3 4	R	eadOnly Community	ReadWrite Community	Status Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	Edit Edit Edit Edit

### Figure 6- 18. SNMP Manager Table window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Manager ID	Use the drop-down menu to set a Manager ID for the new remote SNMP manager. The valid ID's are from $1$ to $5$ .
Status	Choose <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu to Enable or Disable the SNMP Manager.
IP Address	Type in the IP address of the remote SNMP management station.
Read/Only Community	Type in the string of the Read/Only community that the SNMP manager will use. A Read/Only community string can only read the contents of the MIBs on the switch
Read/Write Community	Type in the alphanumeric string of the Read/Write community that the SNMP manager will use. This string is used like a password to give remote SNMP managers read/write access to MIB objects in the Switch's SNMP agent.

Click Apply to implement the new settings on the Switch.

## **SNMP Trap Configuration**

To configure the SNMP Trap settings for the Switch, click **Configuration** > **SNMP Settings** > **SNMP Trap Configuration**, to reveal the following window:

Sivilitie Trap Conligui	allon		 	 _
Traps Global State	🔘 Enabled	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>		
CRIT State	🔘 Enabled	💿 Disabled		
WARN State	🔘 Enabled	💿 Disabled		
NFO State	🔘 Enabled	💿 Disabled		
Resending Times(1-5)	1			
				Apply

### Figure 6- 19. SNMP Trap Configuration window

The following parameters are displayed:

Parameter	Description
Traps Global State	Click the Enabled radio button to enable all available of SNMP Trap types.
CRIT State	Click the Enabled radio button to enable Critical State SNMP Traps.
WARN State	Click the Enabled radio button to enable Warning State SNMP Traps.
INFO State	Click the Enabled radio button to enable Information State SNMP Traps.
Resending Times(1-5)	Type in the SNMP trap resend time you want to set on the Switch. The available time is between 1 and 5 seconds.

Click **Apply** to implement the new SNMP Trap Configuration on the Switch.

## **Section 7**

# Layer 2 Features

802.1Q VLAN VLAN Ports Settings QinQ Port Trunking LACP Port Settings Traffic Segmentation IGMP Snooping Spanning Tree Forwarding & Filtering

The following section will discuss the Layer 2 features of the Switch. The Switch includes various functions for 802.1Q VLAN, VLAN Ports Settings, QinQ, Port Trunking, LACP Ports Settings, Traffic Segmentation, IGMP Snooping, Spanning Tree and Forwarding & Filtering, all discussed in detail in the following section.

## 802.1Q VLAN

### **Understanding IEEE 802.1p Priority**

Priority tagging is a function defined by the IEEE 802.1p standard designed to provide a means of managing traffic on a network where many different types of data may be transmitted simultaneously. It is intended to alleviate problems associated with the delivery of time critical data over congested networks. The quality of applications that are dependent on such time critical data, such as video conferencing, can be severely and adversely affected by even very small delays in transmission.

Network devices that are in compliance with the IEEE 802.1p standard have the ability to recognize the priority level of data packets. These devices can also assign a priority label or tag to packets. Compliant devices can also strip priority tags from packets. This priority tag determines the packet's degree of expeditiousness and determines the queue to which it will be assigned.

Priority tags are given values from 0 to 7 with 0 being assigned to the lowest priority data and 7 assigned to the highest. The highest priority tag 7 is generally only used for data associated with video or audio applications, which are sensitive to even slight delays, or for data from specified end users whose data transmissions warrant special consideration.

The Switch allows you to further tailor how priority tagged data packets are handled on your network. Using queues to manage priority tagged data allows you to specify its relative priority to suit the needs of your network. There may be circumstances where it would be advantageous to group two or more differently tagged packets into the same queue. Generally, however, it is recommended that the highest priority queue, Queue 7, be reserved for data packets with a priority value of 7. Packets that have not been given any priority value are placed in Queue 0 and thus given the lowest priority for delivery.

Strict mode and weighted round robin system are employed on the Switch to determine the rate at which the queues are emptied of packets. The ratio used for clearing the queues is 4:1. This means that the highest priority queue, Queue 7, will clear 4 packets for every 1 packet cleared from Queue 0.

Remember, the priority queue settings on the Switch are for all ports, and all devices connected to the Switch will be affected. This priority queuing system will be especially beneficial if your network employs switches with the capability of assigning priority tags.

### **VLAN Description**

A Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) is a network topology configured according to a logical scheme rather than the physical layout. VLANs can be used to combine any collection of LAN segments into an autonomous user group that appears as a single LAN. VLANs also logically segment the network into different broadcast domains so that packets are forwarded only between ports within the VLAN. Typically, a VLAN corresponds to a particular subnet, although not necessarily.

VLANs can enhance performance by conserving bandwidth, and improve security by limiting traffic to specific domains.

A VLAN is a collection of end nodes grouped by logic instead of physical location. End nodes that frequently communicate with each other are assigned to the same VLAN, regardless of where they are physically on the network. Logically, a VLAN can be equated to a broadcast domain, because broadcast packets are forwarded to only members of the VLAN on which the broadcast was initiated.

### **IEEE 802.1Q VLANs**

Some relevant terms:

- Tagging The act of putting 802.1Q VLAN information into the header of a packet.
- Untagging The act of stripping 802.1Q VLAN information out of the packet header.
- Ingress port A port on a switch where packets are flowing into the Switch and VLAN decisions must be made.
- **Egress port** A port on a switch where packets are flowing out of the Switch, either to another switch or to an end station, and tagging decisions must be made.

IEEE 802.1Q (tagged) VLANs are implemented on the Switch. 802.1Q VLANs require tagging, which enables them to span the entire network (assuming all switches on the network are IEEE 802.1Q-compliant).

VLANs allow a network to be segmented in order to reduce the size of broadcast domains. All packets entering a VLAN will only be forwarded to the stations (over IEEE 802.1Q enabled switches) that are members of that VLAN, and this includes broadcast, multicast and unicast packets from unknown sources.

VLANs can also provide a level of security to your network. IEEE 802.1Q VLANs will only deliver packets between stations that are members of the VLAN.

Any port can be configured as either tagging or untagging. The untagging feature of IEEE 802.1Q VLANs allows VLANs to work with legacy switches that don't recognize VLAN tags in packet headers. The tagging feature allows VLANs to span multiple 802.1Q-compliant switches through a single physical connection and allows Spanning Tree to be enabled on all ports and work normally.

The IEEE 802.1Q standard restricts the forwarding of untagged packets to the VLAN of which the receiving port is a member.

The main characteristics of IEEE 802.1Q are as follows:

- Assigns packets to VLANs by filtering.
- Assumes the presence of a single global spanning tree.
- Uses an explicit tagging scheme with one-level tagging.
- 802.1Q VLAN Packet Forwarding
- Packet forwarding decisions are made based upon the following three types of rules:
- Ingress rules rules relevant to the classification of received frames belonging to a VLAN.
- Forwarding rules between ports decides whether to filter or forward the packet.
- Egress rules determines if the packet must be sent tagged or untagged.



Figure 7-. IEEE 802.1Q Packet Forwarding

### 802.1Q VLAN Tags

The figure below shows the 802.1Q VLAN tag. There are four additional octets inserted after the source MAC address. Their presence is indicated by a value of 0x8100 in the EtherType field. When a packet's EtherType field is equal to 0x8100, the packet carries the IEEE 802.1Q/802.1p tag. The tag is contained in the following two octets and consists of 3 bits of user priority, 1 bit of Canonical Format Identifier (CFI - used for encapsulating Token Ring packets so they can be carried across Ethernet backbones), and 12 bits of VLAN ID (VID). The 3 bits of user priority are used by 802.1p. The VID is the VLAN identifier and is used by the 802.1Q standard. Because the VID is 12 bits long, 4094 unique VLANs can be identified.

The tag is inserted into the packet header making the entire packet longer by 4 octets. All of the information originally contained in the packet is retained.



#### IEEE 802.1Q Tag

The EtherType and VLAN ID are inserted after the MAC source address, but before the original EtherType/Length or Logical Link Control. Because the packet is now a bit longer than it was originally, the Cyclic Redundancy Check (CRC) must be recalculated.



Figure 7-. Adding an IEEE 802.1Q Tag

### **Port VLAN ID**

Packets that are tagged (are carrying the 802.1Q VID information) can be transmitted from one 802.1Q compliant network device to another with the VLAN information intact. This allows 802.1Q VLANs to span network devices (and indeed, the entire network, if all network devices are 802.1Q compliant).

Unfortunately, not all network devices are 802.1Q compliant. These devices are referred to as tag-unaware. 802.1Q devices are referred to as tag-aware.

Prior to the adoption of 802.1Q VLANs, port-based and MAC-based VLANs were in common use. These VLANs relied upon a Port VLAN ID (PVID) to forward packets. A packet received on a given port would be assigned that port's PVID and then be forwarded to the port that corresponded to the packet's destination address (found in the Switch's forwarding table). If the PVID of the port that received the packet is different from the PVID of the port that is to transmit the packet, the Switch will drop the packet.

Within the Switch, different PVIDs mean different VLANs (remember that two VLANs cannot communicate without an external router). So, VLAN identification based upon the PVIDs cannot create VLANs that extend outside a given switch (or switch stack).

Every physical port on a switch has a PVID. 802.1Q ports are also assigned a PVID, for use within the Switch. If no VLANs are defined on the Switch, all ports are then assigned to a default VLAN with a PVID equal to 1. Untagged packets are assigned the PVID of the port on which they were received. Forwarding decisions are based upon this PVID, in so far as VLANs are concerned. Tagged packets are forwarded according to the VID contained within the tag. Tagged packets are also assigned a PVID, but the PVID is not used to make packet-forwarding decisions, the VID is.

Tag-aware switches must keep a table to relate PVIDs within the Switch to VIDs on the network. The Switch will compare the VID of a packet to be transmitted to the VID of the port that is to transmit the packet. If the two VIDs are different, the Switch will drop the packet. Because of the existence of the PVID for untagged packets and the VID for tagged packets, tag-aware and tag-unaware network devices can coexist on the same network.

A switch port can have only one PVID, but can have as many VIDs as the Switch has memory in its VLAN table to store them.

Because some devices on a network may be tag-unaware, a decision must be made at each port on a tag-aware device before packets are transmitted - should the packet to be transmitted have a tag or not? If the transmitting port is connected to a tag-unaware device, the packet should be untagged. If the transmitting port is connected to a tag-aware device, the packet should be tagged.

### **Tagging and Untagging**

Every port on an 802.1Q compliant switch can be configured as tagging or untagging.

Ports with tagging enabled will put the VID number, priority and other VLAN information into the header of all packets that flow into and out of it. If a packet has previously been tagged, the port will not alter the packet, thus keeping the VLAN information intact. Other 802.1Q compliant devices on the network to make packet-forwarding decisions can then use the VLAN information in the tag.

Ports with untagging enabled will strip the 802.1Q tag from all packets that flow into and out of those ports. If the packet doesn't have an 802.1Q VLAN tag, the port will not alter the packet. Thus, all packets received by and forwarded by an untagging port will have no 802.1Q VLAN information. (Remember that the PVID is only used internally within the Switch). Untagging is used to send packets from an 802.1Q-compliant network device to a non-compliant network device.

### **Ingress Filtering**

A port on a switch where packets are flowing into the Switch and VLAN decisions must be made is referred to as an ingress port. If ingress filtering is enabled for a port, the Switch will examine the VLAN information in the packet header (if present) and decide whether or not to forward the packet.

If the packet is tagged with VLAN information, the ingress port will first determine if the ingress port itself is a member of the tagged VLAN. If it is not, the packet will be dropped. If the ingress port is a member of the 802.1Q VLAN, the Switch then determines if the destination port is a member of the 802.1Q VLAN. If it is not, the packet is dropped. If the destination port is a member of the 802.1Q VLAN, the switch then determines if the 802.1Q VLAN, the packet is forwarded and the destination port transmits it to its attached network segment.

If the packet is not tagged with VLAN information, the ingress port will tag the packet with its own PVID as a VID (if the port is a tagging port). The switch then determines if the destination port is a member of the same VLAN (has the same VID) as the ingress port. If it does not, the packet is dropped. If it has the same VID, the packet is forwarded and the destination port transmits it on its attached network segment.

This process is referred to as ingress filtering and is used to conserve bandwidth within the Switch by dropping packets that are not on the same VLAN as the ingress port at the point of reception. This eliminates the subsequent processing of packets that will just be dropped by the destination port.

### **Default VLANs**

The Switch initially configures one VLAN, VID = 1, called "default." The factory default setting assigns all ports on the Switch to the "default." As new VLANs are configured in Port-based mode, their respective member ports are removed from the "default."

Packets cannot cross VLANs. If a member of one VLAN wants to connect to another VLAN, the link must be through an external router.



**NOTE:** If no VLANs are configured on the Switch, then all packets will be forwarded to any destination port. Packets with unknown source addresses will be flooded to all ports. Broadcast and multicast packets will also be flooded to all ports.

An example is presented below:

VLAN Name	VID	Switch Ports
System (default)	1	5, 6, 7, 8, 21, 22, 23, 24
Engineering	2	9, 10, 11, 12
Marketing	3	13, 14, 15, 16
Finance	4	17, 18, 19, 20
Sales	5	1, 2, 3, 4

Figure 7 V	/LAN	Example	- Assigned	Ports
------------	------	---------	------------	-------

### **VLAN Segmentation**

Take for example a packet that is transmitted by a machine on Port 1 that is a member of VLAN 2. If the destination lies on another port (found through a normal forwarding table lookup), the Switch then looks to see if the other port (Port 10) is a member of VLAN 2 (and can therefore receive VLAN 2 packets). If Port 10 is not a member of VLAN 2, then the packet will be dropped by the Switch and will not reach its destination. If Port 10 is a member of VLAN 2, the packet will go through. This selective forwarding feature based on VLAN criteria is how VLANs segment networks. The key point being that Port 1 will only transmit on VLAN 2.

Network resources such as printers and servers however, can be shared across VLANs. This is achieved by setting up overlapping VLANs. That is ports can belong to more than one VLAN group. For example, setting VLAN 1 members to ports 1, 2, 3, and 4 and VLAN 2 members to ports 1, 5, 6, and 7. Port 1 belongs to two VLAN groups. Ports 8, 9, and 10 are not configured to any VLAN group. This means ports 8, 9, and 10 are in the same VLAN group.

### **VLAN and Trunk Groups**

The members of a trunk group have the same VLAN setting. Any VLAN setting on the members of a trunk group will apply to the other member ports.



**NOTE:** In order to use VLAN segmentation in conjunction with port trunk groups, you can first set the port trunk group(s), and then you may configure VLAN settings. If you wish to change the port trunk grouping with VLANs already in place, you will not need to reconfigure the VLAN settings after changing the port trunk group settings. VLAN settings will automatically change in conjunction with the change of the port trunk group settings.

VLAN List		Add/Edit VLAN	Find VLAN	Total Entries: 1	
VID	VLAN Name	Tag Ports	Untagged Ports		_
1	default		1,2,3,4, 5,6,7,8, 9,10,11,12	Edit	Delete VID
				< <back< td=""><td>Next&gt;&gt;</td></back<>	Next>>

Figure 7- 5. 802.1Q VLAN window

The VLAN List window summarizes the different VLAN's that have been created on the Switch and also allows you to edit the different VLAN's on the Switch. A description of the different parameters displayed in the VLAN List window appears below:

Parameter	Description
VID	Displays the VID number of the VLAN.
VLAN Name	Displays the name of the VLAN.
Tag Ports	Displays the tagged ports of this VLAN.
Untagged Ports	Displays the untagged ports of this VLAN.

### Editing Existing VLAN

1. Click the Edit button next to the VLAN that requires editing to reveal the following window:

VID	1		N Nar	ne	defaul	lt		(Name	shoul	d be le	ess tha	ın 32 c	haract	ers)		Appl)	·
Port	Select A	ll 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Tagged	All	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Untagged Not Member		]⊙_ ]⊖_	0	0	•	•	0	0	•	0	0	•	0	0	•	•	• •
Tagged Ports Untagged Ports	3 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8	3,9,10,	11,12,	13,14	4,15,16												
Not Member																	

Figure 7-6. Add/Edit VLAN window

- 2. The VLAN Name can be modified if required.
- 3. Click the radio buttons to choose the role of each of the ports in the VLAN.
- 4. When you have finished editing the VLAN, click the **Apply** button to save the changes.
- 5. A Success message indicates that the change has been made successfully.

### Deleting a VLAN

- 1. To delete a VLAN, click the Delete VID button next to the VLAN you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates that the VLAN has been deleted.
#### Creating New VLAN

1. Click the Add/Edit VLAN tab at the top of the 802.1Q VLAN window to reveal the following window:

Port       Select All 1       2       3       4       5       6       7       8       9       10       11       12       13       14       15         Tagged       All       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       O       <	/ID		VLAN Na	me 🗌			(Name	shoul	d be le:	ss than	i 32 ch	aracte	ers)		Apply	
agged Ports	Port Tagged Untagged Not Member	Select A All All All	1 2 ]○ ○ ]○ ○ ]○ ○	3 ○ ○	4 5 O O O O O O	6 〇 〇	7 0 0	8 () () ()	9 () () () ()	10 〇 〇	11 〇 〇 〇	12 () () ()	13 〇 〇 〇	14 ○ ○	15 〇 〇	16 〇 〇
ot Member	Tagged Ports Untagged Ports Not Member															

Figure 7-7. Adding a new VLAN window

- 2. Type in a *VID* number in the **VID** field.
- 3. Type in a *VLAN Name* in the **VLAN Name** field. The VLAN name should be alphanumeric with no spaces and be less than 32 characters.
- 4. Click the radio buttons to choose the role of each of the ports in the VLAN.
- 5. When you have finished creating the VLAN, click the **Apply** button.
- 6. A **Success** message indicates that the VLAN has been deleted.

#### Finding a VLAN

1. Click the Find VLAN tab at the top of the 802.1Q VLAN window to reveal the following window:

02.1Q VLAN			
VLAN List	Add/Edit VLAN	Find VLAN	Total Entries: 1
Vlan Name			Find

### Figure 7-8. Find VLAN window

- 2. Type in the *VLAN Name* that you are searching for.
- 3. Click the **Find** button.
- 4. If a VLAN matching the name specified in the *VLAN Name* field is found, the **VLAN List** window will open displaying information about the VLAN.

5. The VLAN will display in the VLAN List window, the window allows you to edit or delete the VLAN by clicking the Edit or Delete VID button.

802.1Q VLAN			
VLAN List	Add/Edit VLAN	Find VLAN	Total Entries: 1
	Tag Porte	Lintegrand Ports	
2 hello	Tay Folis	Ontagged Ports	Edit Delete VID
			< <back next="">&gt;</back>

Figure 7-9. VLAN List window

## **VLAN Ports Settings**

The VLAN Ports Settings window is used to set the ingress checking status of each port.

To access the VLAN Ports settings for the Switch, click L2 Features > VLAN Ports Settings, to reveal the following window:

Port From 1	✓ Port To 1	🖌 Vlan ID	Ingress Checking	Disabled 🔽	Acceptable Frame	Tagged Only 🔽
						Apply
Port	VID	Ingress Checking	Acceptabl	e Frame Type		
1	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
2	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
3	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
4	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
5	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
6	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
7	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
8	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
9	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
10	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
11	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
12	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit
13	1	Enable	Admit All			Edit

### Figure 7-10. VLAN Ports Settings window

Configure the drop-down menus at the top of the screen as described below:

Parameter	Description
Port From / To	Use the drop-down menus to select the range of ports that you want to enable Ingress checking on.
Vlan ID	Type the ID of the VLAN that will be associated with the specified port(s).
Ingress Checking	Select <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable Ingress Checking on the specified ports. Select <i>Disabled</i> to disable Ingress Checking.
Acceptable Frame	Choose the type of frame that will be accepted by the port from the drop-down menu: <i>Tagged Only-</i> Only tagged frames will be accepted by the port. <i>Untagged Only-</i> Only untagged frames will be accepted by the port. <i>Admit All-</i> Only Both tagged and untagged frames will be accepted by the port.

#### Editing a VLAN Port Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the VLAN port you want to edit.
- 2. The VID, Ingress Checking and Acceptable Frame Type fields can be altered, as shown below:

					Арргу
Port	VID	Ingress Checking	Acceptable Frame Type		
1	1	Enabled 🔽	Admit All	/	Apply
2	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
3	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
4	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
5	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
6	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
7	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
8	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
9	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
10	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
11	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
12	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
13	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
14	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
15	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit
16	1	Enable	Admit All		Edit

Figure 7-11. Editing existing VLAN in VLAN Ports Settings window

- 3. Make the required changes and click the **Apply** button.
- 4. A Success message indicates that the change was successful.

## QinQ

Q-in-Q or Double VLANs allow network providers to expand their VLAN configurations to place customer VLANs within a larger inclusive VLAN, which adds a new layer to the VLAN configuration. This basically lets large ISP's create L2 Virtual Private Networks and also create transparent LANs for their customers, which will connect two or more customer LAN points without over-complicating configurations on the client's side. Not only will over-complication be avoided, but also now the administrator has over 4000 VLANs in which over 4000 VLANs can be placed, therefore greatly expanding the VLAN network and enabling greater support of customers utilizing multiple VLANs on the network.

QinQ's are basically VLAN tags placed within existing IEEE 802.1Q VLANs which we will call SPVIDs (Service Provider VLAN IDs). These VLANs are marked by a TPID (Tagged Protocol ID), configured in hex form to be encapsulated within the VLAN tag of the packet. This identifies the packet as double-tagged and segregates it from other VLANs on the network, therefore creating a hierarchy of VLANs within a single packet.

Here is an example QinQ VLAN tagged packet.

Destination Address	Source Address	SPVLAN (TPID + Service Provider VLAN Tag)	802.1Q CEVLAN Tag (TPID + Customer VLAN Tag)	Ether Type	Payload

Consider the example below:





In this example, the Service Provider Access Network switch (Provider edge switch) is the device creating and configuring Double VLANs with different SPVIDs for specific customers (say Customer A and Customer B). Both CEVLANs (Customer VLANs), CEVLAN 10 are tagged with the SPVID 100 (for Customer A) and SPVID 200 (for Customer B) on the Service Provider Access Network, thus being a member of two VLANs on the Service Provider's network. In this way, the Customer can retain their normal VLAN ID's and the Service Provider can separate multiple Customer VLANs using SPVLANs, thus greatly regulating traffic and routing on the Service Provider switch. This information is then routed to the Service Provider's main network and regarded there as one VLAN, with one set of protocols and one routing behavior.

## **Regulations for QinQ's**

Some rules and regulations apply with the implementation of the QinQ procedure.

- 1. All ports must be configured for the SPVID and its corresponding TPID on the Service Provider's edge switch.
- 2. All ports must be configured as Access Ports or Uplink ports. Access ports can only be Ethernet ports while Uplink ports must be Gigabit ports.
- 3. Provider Edge switches must allow frames of at least 1522 bytes or more, due to the addition of the SPVID tag.
- 4. Access Ports must be an un-tagged port of the service provider VLANs. Uplink Ports must be a tagged port of the service provider VLANs.
- 5. The switch cannot have both double and normal VLANs co-existing. Once the change of VLAN is made, all Access Control lists are cleared and must be reconfigured.
- 6. Once Double VLANs are enabled, GVRP must be disabled.
- 7. All packets sent from the CPU to the Access ports must be untagged.
- 8. The following functions will not operate when the switch is in QinQ mode:
  - Guest VLANs
  - Web-based Access Control
  - IP Multicast Routing
  - GVRP
  - All Regular 802.1Q VLAN functions

## **QinQ Settings**

To access the QinQ settings for the Switch, click L2 Features > QinQ >QinQ Settings, to reveal the following window:

QinQ Settings					
QinQ Global Settings	<ul> <li>Disabled</li> </ul>	○ Enabled			Apply
VI ANI Name					
6PVID(1-4094)					
PID(hex 0x0-0xffff) 0x					
					Create
SPVID VLAN Na	me TPID		Uplink ports	Access ports	Unknow ports

Figure 7-13. QinQ Settings Window

### Enabling the QinQ feature

- 1. Click the *Enabled* radio button.
- 2. Click the Apply button.

### Adding a new QinQ VLAN

1. Configure the following parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Type a name for the new QinQ VLAN.
SPVID (1-4094)	Type in the Service Provider VLAN ID for the VLAN to be created. The range is 1-4094.
TPID (hex 0x0-0xffff)	Type in the Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) for the VLAN to be created.

2. Click the **Create** button.

3. A Success message indicates that the QinQ VLAN was added successfully.

4. The new QinQ VLAN will appear in the list at the bottom of the window, as shown below:

QinQ Global Settings	O Disabled	💿 Enabled	I			Apply
/LAN Name						
SPVID(1-4094)						
TPID(hex 0x0-0xffff) 0x						
						Create
						Create
SPVID VL	AN Name	TPID	Uplink ports	Access ports	Unknow ports	Create
SPVID VL 1 de	AN Name fault	TPID 0x8100	Uplink ports	Access ports 1-16	Unknow ports	Create

### Figure 7-14. QinQ Settings Window displaying new VLAN

The following parameters are displayed in the table at the bottom of the window:

Parameter	Description			
SPVID	Displays the Service Provider VLAN ID of the QinQ VLAN.			
VLAN Name	Displays the name of the QinQ VLAN.			
TPID	Displays the Tag Protocol Identifier (TPID) of the VLAN.			
Uplink ports	Displays the port numbers that are configured as Uplink ports.			
Access ports	Displays the port numbers that are configured as Access ports.			
Unknown ports	Displays the port numbers where the Uplink or Access configuration status is unknown.			

### Deleting a QinQ VLAN

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the QinQ VLAN you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates that the QinQ VLAN was deleted successfully.

## **QinQ Port Settings**

Use the QinQ Port Settings to define the role of the ports in the QinQ VLAN.

To access the QinQ Port Settings for the Switch, click L2 Features > QinQ >QinQ Port Settings, to reveal the following window:

QinQ Port Setti	ngs					
VLAN Name	dlink	<				
SPVID(1-4094)	2					
TPID(hex 0x0-0xffff)	0x 3121					
None 🖌	Add	~	From 01 🛛 🔽 To 0	1 🖌		
						Apply
SPVID	VLAN Name	TPID	Uplink ports	Access ports	Unknow ports	
1	default	0x8100		1-16		Edit
2	dlink	0x3121				Edit

Figure 7-15. QinQ Ports Settings Window displaying new VLAN

### Editing the QinQ Port Settings

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the QinQ VLAN you want to Edit.
- 2. Edit the required parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Type a name to identify the new VLAN.
SPVID (1-4094)	Type a number between 1 and 4094 to assign a unique SPVID.
TPID (hex 0x0-0xffff)	Type a TPID in hexadecimal format for the VLAN
Uplink ports / Access ports	Choose to make the specified ports <i>Uplink Ports</i> or <i>Access Ports</i> from the drop-down menu. Choose <i>None</i> to specify that the port is not a member.
Add / Delete	Select <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu to add the QinQ VLAN setting. Select <i>Delete</i> to delete.
From / To	Use the drop-down menu to specify the port numbers that will be part of the VLAN.

Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

# Port Trunking

The Port Trunking window contains the settings that configure the VLAN Trunk ports and their link aggregation.

To access the Port Trunking window, click L2 Features > Port Trunking to reveal the following window:

up ID Algorithm	Туре	Master Port	Member Ports	Active Ports	Status	Flooding Ports	
it Trunking Information					Note:Ma	aximum 4 ports in a static or LACF	° group.
oup ID(1-	Algorithm	MAC Source	ype Static 🗸	Master Port 13	State Disa	ibled 💟 Cancel Add	
ort 13		14		15	16		
orts							

### Figure 7-16. Port Trunking window

### Adding a new Port Trunk

To add a new Port Trunk, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Group ID (1 - 2)	Type a value of <i>1</i> or <i>2</i> to identify the port trunk group. The Switch supports two link aggregation groups.
Algorithm	Use the drop-down menu to choose the time of algorithm that will be used on the link aggregation.
Туре	Use the drop-down menu to specify if the group type will be <i>Static</i> or use <i>LACP</i> . The default setting is <i>Static</i> .
Master Port	Use the drop-down menu to select a master port for the entire trunk group. The master port is the reference port for the entire trunk group. When a trunk group is formed any changes that effect this trunk group, such as a VLAN setting, must be changed through the Master Port.
State	Select <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable or disable the Port Trunk.
Port	Tick the port numbers that will be members of the Port Trunk Entry.

Click the Add button to add the new Port Trunk.

#### Editing an existing Port Trunk

To edit an existing Port Trunk, click the Edit button next to the Port Trunking entry you want to modify:

tal Entrie	es:1						
Group ID	Algorithm	Туре	Master Port M	ember Ports	Active Ports	Status Flooding	) Ports
	MAC-Source-Dest	TRUNK			×	Disabled	Edit Delete
Edit Trunk Group ID(	ng Information					Note:M	aximum 4 ports in a static or LACP group.
Edit Trunk Group ID(* 2)	ing Information - 1	Algorithm	MAC Source Dest 🗸	Type Static	Master Port 13	Note:M	aximum 4 ports in a static or LACP group. bled <u>Cancel Apply</u>
Edit Trunk Group ID(* 2) Port	ing Information - 1 13	Algorithm	MAC Source Dest 🔽	Type Static	Master Port 13	Note:M	aximum 4 ports in a static or LACP group. bled <u>Cancel Apply</u>

Figure 7- 17. Editing an existing Port Trunk in Port Trunking window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Group ID (1 - 2)	Type a value of 1 or 2 to identify the port trunk group. The Switch supports two link aggregation groups.
Algorithm	Use the drop-down menu to choose the time of algorithm that will be used on the link aggregation.
Туре	Use the drop-down menu to specify if the group type will be <i>Static</i> or use <i>LACP</i> . The default setting is <i>Static</i> .
Master Port	Use the drop-down menu to select a master port for the entire trunk group. The master port is the reference port for the entire trunk group. When a trunk group is formed any changes that effect this trunk group, such as a VLAN setting, must be changed through the Master Port.
State	Select <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable or disable the Port Trunk.
Port	Tick the port numbers that will be members of the Port Trunk Entry.

Click the Apply button to save the change to the Port Trunk configuration.

### **Deleting a Port Trunk**

To delete an existing Port Trunk, click the Delete button next to the Port Trunking entry you want to delete.

# LACP Port Settings

The LACP Port Settings window configures the Link Aggregation Control Protocol settings for the compliant ports on the Switch. To access the LACP Port Settings window, click L2 Features > LACP Port Settings to reveal the following window:

LACP Port Setti	ngs		
From Port T 13	"o Port 13 💌	Activity Passive	Apply
Port 13 14 15 16	-	Activity Passive Passive Passive Passive	=

Figure 7-18. LACP Port Settings window

- Choose the range of ports you want to control the LACP settings for from the **From Port** and **To Port** from the drop-down menus.
- Choose one of the following modes from the drop-down menu to determine if the LACP ports will process LACP control frames:

*Active*- Active LACP ports are capable of processing and sending LACP control frames. This allows LACP compliant devices to negotiate the aggregated link so the group may be changed dynamically as needs require. In order to utilize the ability to change an aggregated port group, that is, to add or subtract ports from the group, at least one of the participating devices must designate LACP ports as active. Both devices must support LACP.

*Passive*- LACP ports that are designated as passive cannot process LACP control frames. In order to allow the linked port group to negotiate adjustments and make changes dynamically, one end of the connection must have "active" LACP ports.

• Click the **Apply** to save the changes.

## **Traffic Segmentation**

The Traffic Segmentation window configures the Traffic Segmentation settings. The primary purpose of the traffic segmentation function is to limit the traffic flow from a single port to a group of ports. The traffic segmentation function can provide security based on the ports in a VLAN. These ports can not to forward to some ports in the same VLAN, if these ports are not in the forwarding list of the source port. Each port has its own individual forwarding list. This port can only forward packets to one or several ports which are in the forwarding list. The traffic segmentation can only be used in a VLAN. The port can not forward packets to the ports which are members of another VLAN, even if these ports are in the forwarding list of the source port.

To access the Traffic Segmentation window, click L2 Features > Traffic Segmentation to reveal the following window:

rame segme	entation Settings								
rom Port	01 💌	To Port	01 💌	]					
orward Portli	ist	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Clear All	Select All			<b></b>				<b></b>	
		9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
			<b></b>	<b></b>	<b>~</b>	<b></b>	<b></b>	<b></b>	
Port	Forward Portlist								
Port 1	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16						
Port 1 2	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16						
Port 1 2 3	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16						
Port 1 2 3 4	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16						
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8	3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 9, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16	_	_				=
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 5, 6, 7, 8 1, 5,	9, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 9, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16	_					
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 6 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 6	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 9, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16						
Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Forward Portlist 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 6 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 6	8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 3, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 1, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13,	14, 15, 16 14, 15, 16						

Figure 7-19. Traffic Segmentation window

- Choose the range of ports you want to control the LACP settings for from the **From Port** and **To Port** from the drop-down menus.
- In the *Forward Portlist* tick the ports that the source port can forward to. The forwarding list of all the ports can be set by the traffic segmentation function. The default value of the forwarding list is all ports. This value only works with ports within the same VLAN.
- Click the Clear All button to de-select all the Forward Portlist entries. Click the Select All button to select all the Forward Portlist entries.
- Click the Apply to save the changes.

The table at the bottom of the screen displays all the configured Forward Portlist entries on the Switch.

## **IGMP Snooping**

## **IGMP Snooping Settings**

The IGMP Snooping Settings window is used to enable/disable IGMP Snooping. To access the IGMP Snooping Settings window, click L2 Features > IGMP Snooping > IGMP Snooping Settings.

IGMP Snooping S	ettings		
IGMP Global Settings IGMP Snooping	O Enabled	⊙ Disabled	Apply

### Figure 7-20. IGMP Snooping Settings window

Click the Enabled radio button to enable IGMP Snooping. Click the Disabled button to disable IGMP Snooping.

## **IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings**

The IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings window is used to create and modify IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN's.

To access the IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings window click L2 Features > IGMP Snooping > IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings.

GMP Snoo	ping Multic	ast VLAN S	Settings					
VLAN Name State Member Port	Disabled	ex:(1-4,6)	VID (2-4094) Source Port Tagged Mem	ber Port	ex:(1-4,6)	ŗ	Clear All	Add
Total Entries : 0								
/ID VLAN	Name 9	State	Member Port	Tagged Port	Source Port			

Figure 7-21. IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Type the VLAN name of the VLAN that the IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN will belong to.
VID (2-4094)	Type VID number of the VLAN that the IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN will belong to.
State	Use the drop-down menu to specify if the IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN settings should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> on the specified VLAN.
Source Port	Use the drop-down menu to specify if the IGMP Snooping Multicast VLAN Settings should be Enabled or Disabled on the specified VLAN.
Member Port	Type the Member Port numbers in this field.
Tagged Member Port	Type the Tagged Member Port numbers in this field.

# Spanning Tree

This Switch supports three versions of the Spanning Tree Protocol; 802.1d STP, 802.1w Rapid STP and 802.1s MSTP. 802.1d STP will be familiar to most networking professionals. However, since 802.1w RSTP and 802.1s MSTP has been recently introduced to D-Link managed Ethernet switches, a brief introduction to the technology is provided below followed by a description of how to set up 802.1d STP, 802.1w RSTP and 802.1s MSTP.

## 802.1s MSTP

Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol, or MSTP, is a standard defined by the IEEE community that allows multiple VLANs to be mapped to a single spanning tree instance, which will provide multiple pathways across the network. Therefore, these MSTP configurations will balance the traffic load, preventing wide scale disruptions when a single spanning tree instance fails. This will allow for faster convergences of new topologies for the failed instance. Frames designated for these VLANs will be processed quickly and completely throughout interconnected bridges utilizing any of the three spanning tree protocols (STP, RSTP or MSTP).

This protocol will also tag BPDU packets so receiving devices can distinguish spanning tree instances, spanning tree regions and the VLANs associated with them. An MSTI ID will classify these instances. MSTP will connect multiple spanning trees with a Common and Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). The CIST will automatically determine each MSTP region, its maximum possible extent and will appear as one virtual bridge that runs a single spanning tree. Consequentially, frames assigned to different VLANs will follow different data routes within administratively established regions on the network, continuing to allow simple and full processing of frames, regardless of administrative errors in defining VLANs and their respective spanning trees.

Each switch utilizing the MSTP on a network will have a single MSTP configuration that will have the following three attributes:

- 1. A configuration name defined by an alphanumeric string of up to 32 characters (defined in the **MST Configuration Identification** window in the Configuration Name field).
- 2. A configuration revision number (named here as a Revision Level and found in the **MST Configuration Identification** window) and;
- 3. A 4096-element table (defined here as a VID List in the **MST Configuration Identification** window), which will associate each of the possible 4096 VLANs supported by the Switch for a given instance.

To utilize the MSTP function on the Switch, three steps need to be taken:

- 1. The Switch must be set to the MSTP setting (found in the **STP Bridge Global Settings** window in the STP Version field).
- 2. The correct spanning tree priority for the MSTP instance must be entered (defined here as a Priority in the **STP Instance Settings** window when configuring an MSTI ID settings).
- 3. VLANs that will be shared must be added to the MSTP Instance ID (defined here as a VID List in the **MST Configuration Identification** window when configuring an MSTI ID settings).

## 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree

The Switch implements three versions of the Spanning Tree Protocol, the Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP) as defined by the IEEE 802.1s, the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) as defined by the IEEE 802.1w specification and a version compatible with the IEEE 802.1d STP. RSTP can operate with legacy equipment implementing IEEE 802.1d, however the advantages of using RSTP will be lost.

The IEEE 802.1w Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) evolved from the 802.1d STP standard. RSTP was developed in order to overcome some limitations of STP that impede the function of some recent switching innovations, in particular, certain Layer 3 functions that are increasingly handled by Ethernet switches. The basic function and much of the terminology is the same as STP. Most of the settings configured for STP are also used for RSTP. This section introduces some new Spanning Tree concepts and illustrates the main differences between the two protocols.

### **Port Transition States**

An essential difference between the three protocols is in the way ports transition to a forwarding state and in the way this transition relates to the role of the port (forwarding or not forwarding) in the topology. MSTP and RSTP combine the transition states disabled, blocking and listening used in 802.1d and creates a single state Discarding. In either case, ports do not forward packets. In the STP port transition states disabled, blocking or listening or in the RSTP/MSTP port state discarding, there is no functional difference, the port is not active in the network topology. Table 7-1 below compares how the three protocols differ regarding the port state transition.

All three protocols calculate a stable topology in the same way. Every segment will have a single path to the root bridge. All bridges listen for BPDU packets. However, BPDU packets are sent more frequently - with every Hello packet. BPDU packets are

sent even if a BPDU packet was not received. Therefore, each link between bridges is sensitive to the status of the link. Ultimately this difference results in faster detection of failed links, and thus faster topology adjustment. A drawback of 802.1d is this absence of immediate feedback from adjacent bridges.

802.1s MSTP	802.1w RSTP	802.1d STP	Forwarding	Learning
Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	No	No
Discarding	Discarding	Blocking	No	No
Discarding	Discarding	Listening	No	No
Learning	Learning	Learning	No	Yes
Forwarding	Forwarding	Forwarding	Yes	Yes

### Figure 7-22. Comparing Port States

RSTP is capable of a more rapid transition to a forwarding state - it no longer relies on timer configurations - RSTP compliant bridges are sensitive to feedback from other RSTP compliant bridge links. Ports do not need to wait for the topology to stabilize before transitioning to a forwarding state. In order to allow this rapid transition, the protocol introduces two new variables: the edge port and the point-to-point (P2P) port.

### **Edge Port**

The edge port is a configurable designation used for a port that is directly connected to a segment where a loop cannot be created. An example would be a port connected directly to a single workstation. Ports that are designated as edge ports transition to a forwarding state immediately without going through the listening and learning states. An edge port loses its status if it receives a BPDU packet, immediately becoming a normal spanning tree port.

### **P2P** Port

A P2P port is also capable of rapid transition. P2P ports may be used to connect to other bridges. Under RSTP/MSTP, all ports operating in full-duplex mode are considered to be P2P ports, unless manually overridden through configuration.

## 802.1d/802.1w/802.1s Compatibility

MSTP or RSTP can interoperate with legacy equipment and is capable of automatically adjusting BPDU packets to 802.1d format when necessary. However, any segment using 802.1d STP will not benefit from the rapid transition and rapid topology change detection of MSTP or RSTP. The protocol also provides for a variable used for migration in the event that legacy equipment on a segment is updated to use RSTP or MSTP.

The Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) operates on two levels:

- 1. On the switch level, the settings are globally implemented.
- 2. On the port level, the settings are implemented on a per user-defined group of ports basis.

## **STP Bridge Global Settings**

To access the STP Bridge Global Settings window, click L2 Features > Spanning Tree > STP Bridge Global Settings

STP Bridge Global Setting	s		
STP Global Setting			
STP Status	○ Enabled ④ Disabled	Apply	)
STP Version	RSTP		
Bridge Max Age (6 - 40)	20 sec		
Hello Time(1-10)	2 sec		
Bridge Forward Delay (4 - 30)	15 sec		
Priority (0-61440)	32768	Apply	)

Figure 7-23. STP Bridge Global Settings window



**NOTE:** The Hello Time cannot be longer than the Max. Age. Otherwise, a configuration error will occur. Observe the following formulas when setting the above parameters:

Max. Age <= 2 x (Forward Delay - 1 second)

Max. Age <= 2 x (Hello Time + 1 second)

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
STP Status	Click the <b>Enabled</b> radio button to enable Spanning-Tree Protocol. Click <b>Disabled</b> to disable. Click the <b>Apply</b> button next to <b>STP Status</b> to change the status.
STP Version	Use the drop-down menu to choose the desired version of STP to be implemented on the Switch. There are two choices:
	<i>STP</i> - Select this parameter to set the Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) globally on the switch.
	<i>RSTP</i> - Select this parameter to set the Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP) globally on the Switch.
Bridge Max Age (6-40)	This value may be set to ensure that old information does not endlessly circulate through redundant paths in the network, preventing the effective propagation of the new information. Set by the Root Bridge, this value will aid in determining that the Switch has spanning tree configuration values consistent with other devices on the bridged LAN. If the value ages out and a BPDU has still not been received from the Root Bridge, the Switch will start sending its own BPDU to all other switches for permission to become the Root Bridge. If it turns out that your switch has the lowest Bridge Identifier, it will become the Root Bridge. The user may choose a time between 6 and 40 seconds. The default value is 20.
Hello Time (1-10)	This value can be set from <i>1</i> to <i>10</i> seconds. This is the interval between two transmissions of BPDU packets sent by the Root Bridge to tell all other switches that it is indeed the Root Bridge.
Bridge Forward Delay (4-30)	This value can be from 4 to 30 seconds. Any port on the Switch spends this time in

	the listening state while moving from the blocking state to the forwarding state.
Priority (0-61440)	Type in a numerical value between 0 and 61440 that is used to determine the root device, root port and designated port. The device with the highest priority becomes the root device. The lower the numerical value, the higher the priority. The default value is 32768.

Click the **Apply** button at the bottom of the window to apply the new Spanning-Tree configuration.

## **STP Port Settings**

To access the STP Port Settings window, click L2 Features > Spanning Tree > STP Port Settings

The STP Port Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top section of the window is used to configure the STP Port Settings. The bottom section displays a table showing the current STP Ports Settings configuration.

Il Cost (0=Auto) 0	Detection of			
	Phonty(U-24	0	State	Enabled V Apply
vrt State	Cost	Priority	Status	Role
3 Disabled	65535	128	Disabled	Disabled
4 Disabled	65535	128	Disabled	Disabled
5 Disabled	65535	128	Disabled	Disabled
ô Disabled	65535	128	Disabled	Disabled
DISADIEU	22220	128	Disabled	Disabled

#### Figure 7-24. STP Port Settings window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port / To Port	Use the drop-down menus to select the range of ports that you want to configure the STP Ports settings for.
External Cost (0=Auto)	Type a value in this field to define the metric that indicates the relative cost of forwarding packets to the specified port list. Port cost can be set automatically or manually as described below:
	<i>Automatically</i> - Inputting <i>0</i> in this field automatically set the speed for forwarding packets to the specified port(s) in the list for optimal efficiency. Default port cost: 100Mbps port = 200000. Gigabit port = 20000.
	<i>Manually</i> - Inputting a value between 1 and 65535 determines the external cost. The lower the number, the greater the probability the port will be chosen to forward packets.
Priority (0-240)	Type in a Priority value between 0 and 240. The lower the number, the greater the probability the port will be chosen to forward packets.
State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable STP for the specified ports. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

Click the Apply button at the bottom of the window to apply the new STP Port Settings.

# Forwarding & Filtering

This folder contains windows for Unicast Forwarding and Multicast Forwarding.

## **Unicast Forwarding**

The following figure and table describe how to set up **Unicast Forwarding** on the Switch and ONU. To access the Unicast Forwarding window, click **L2 Features> Forwarding & Filtering> Unicast Forwarding**.

Unicast Forv	varding		_	_		
Unicast Forwardir	ng Settings					
VLAN Name		MAC Address 00-00-00-00-00	Port	01 🗸		Apply
ONU Unicast Forw	arding Settings					
VLAN Name		MAC Address 00-00-00-00-00	OLT Port	01 👻	ONU Port 01	Apply
Total Entries: 1						
VLAN ID	VLAN Name	MAC Address	Port	Туре		
1	default	00-17-9A-0D-37-19	CPU	Self		Delete

#### Figure 7-25. Unicast Forwarding window

Configure the Switch Unicast Forwarding Settings in the parameters below the Unicast Forwarding Settings section:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Type the VLAN name of the VLAN where the MAC Address resides.
MAC Address	Type the MAC address to which the packets need to be statically forwarded to. This must be a Unicast MAC Address.
Port	Use the drop-down menu to select the port number where the MAC Address entered above resides.

Click the Apply button to add the Switch Unicast Forwarding entry.

Configure the ONU Unicast Forwarding Settings in the parameters below the ONU Unicast Forwarding Settings section:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	Type the VLAN name of the VLAN where the MAC Address resides.
MAC Address	Type the MAC address to which the packets need to be statically forwarded to. This must be a Unicast MAC Address.
OLT Port	Use the drop-down menu to select the OLT port number where the MAC Address entered above resides.
ONU Port	Use the drop-down menu to select the ONU port number where the MAC Address entered above resides.

Click the Apply button to add the ONU Unicast Forwarding entry.

## **Multicast Forwarding**

The following figure and table describe how to set up **Multicast Forwarding** on the Switch and ONU. To access the **Multicast Forwarding** window, click **L2 Features> Forwarding & Filtering> Multicast Forwarding**.

lulticast Forwarding Settin	igs																
LAN Name																	
Iulticast MAC Address														Clear All		Apply	
Port Select All None All	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15 ⓒ	16 ⊙	
Egress All	0	0	$\bigcirc$	0	0	$\circ$	0	0	0	0	$\circ$	0	$\circ$	0	0	$\bigcirc$	
giess ruits																	
ntic Multicast Forwarding	Table Tota	al Entries	s: 0	Мо	de	Eare	ess Ports										
ntic Multicast Forwarding AN Name MA	<b>Table T</b> ota AC Address	al Entries	s: O	Мо	de	Egre	ess Ports	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
ntic Multicast Forwarding AN Name MA	<b>Table Tota</b> AC Address	al Entries	s: 0	Мо	de	Egre	ess Ports		-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	
atic Multicast Forwarding AN Name MA	Table Tota	al Entries	s: 0	Mo	de	Egre	ess Ports	-	-	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	I
atic Multicast Forwarding AN Name MA	Table Tota C Address	al Entries	s: O	Мо	de	Egre	ess Ports	_	-			-	-	_	-		I

Figure 7- 26. Multicast Forwarding window

The Multicast Forwarding window is divided into two sections. The top half of the window is used to add a new Multicast Forwarding entry and the bottom half is used to display the existing entries in the Switch's Static Multicast Forwarding Table.

### Adding a new Multicast Forwarding Entry

To add a new Multicast Forwarding Entry, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
VLAN Name	The VLAN Name of the VLAN to which the corresponding MAC address belongs.
Multicast MAC Address	The MAC address of the static source of multicast packets. This must be a multicast MAC address.
Port Settings	Allows the selection of ports that will be members of the static multicast group and ports that are either forbidden from joining dynamically, or that can join the multicast group dynamically, using GMRP. The options are: <i>None</i> - No restrictions on the port dynamically joining the multicast group. When None is chosen, the port will not be a member of the Static Multicast Group. <i>Egress</i> - The port is a static member of the multicast group.

Click the Apply button to add the new Multicast Forwarding entry.

# **Section 8**

# QoS

Bandwidth Control Traffic Control 802.1p Default Priority 802.1p User Priority QoS Scheduling Mechanism

The Switch supports 802.1p priority queuing Quality of Service. The following section discusses the implementation of QoS (Quality of Service) and benefits of using 802.1p priority queuing.

## Advantages of QoS

QoS is an implementation of the IEEE 802.1p standard that allows network administrators a method of reserving bandwidth for important functions that require a large bandwidth or have a high priority, such as VoIP (Voice-over Internet Protocol), web browsing applications, file server applications or video conferencing. Not only can a larger bandwidth be created, but other less critical traffic can be limited, so excessive bandwidth can be saved. The Switch has separate hardware queues on every physical port to which packets from various applications can be mapped to, and, in turn prioritized. View the following map to see how the Switch implements 802.1P priority queuing.



Figure 8- . Mapping QoS on the Switch

The picture above shows the default priority setting for the Switch. Class-7 has the highest priority of the eight priority queues on the Switch. In order to implement QoS, the user is required to instruct the Switch to examine the header of a packet to see if it has the proper identifying tag tagged. Then the user may forward these tagged packets to designated queues on the Switch where they will be emptied, based on priority.

For example, let's say a user wishes to have a video conference between two remotely set computers. The administrator can add priority tags to the video packets being sent out, utilizing the Access Profile commands. Then, on the receiving end, the

administrator instructs the Switch to examine packets for this tag, acquires the tagged packets and maps them to a class queue on the Switch. Then in turn, the administrator will set a priority for this queue so that will be emptied before any other packet is forwarded. This result's in the end user receiving all packets sent as quickly as possible, thus prioritizing the queue and allowing for an uninterrupted stream of packets, which optimizes the use of bandwidth available for the video conference.

## **Understanding QoS**

The Switch has eight priority queues. These priority queues are labeled as 7, the high queue to 0, the lowest queue. The eight priority tags, specified in IEEE 802.1p are mapped to the Switch's priority tags as follows:

- Priority 0 is assigned to the Switch's Q2 queue.
- Priority 1 is assigned to the Switch's Q0 queue.
- Priority 2 is assigned to the Switch's Q1 queue.
- Priority 3 is assigned to the Switch's Q3 queue.
- Priority 4 is assigned to the Switch's Q4 queue.
- Priority 5 is assigned to the Switch's Q5 queue.
- Priority 6 is assigned to the Switch's Q6 queue.
- Priority 7 is assigned to the Switch's Q7 queue.

For strict priority-based scheduling, any packets residing in the higher priority queues are transmitted first. Multiple strict priority queues empty based on their priority tags. Only when these queues are empty, are packets of lower priority transmitted.

For weighted round robin queuing, the number of packets sent from each priority queue depends upon the assigned weight. For a configuration of 8 CoS queues, A~H with their respective weight value: 8~1, the packets are sent in the following sequence: A1, B1, C1, D1, E1, F1, G1, H1, A2, B2, C2, D2, E2, F2, G2, A3, B3, C3, D3, E3, F3, A4, B4, C4, D4, E4, A5, B5, C5, D5, A6, B6, C6, A7, B7, A8, A1, B1, C1, D1, E1, F1, G1, H1.

For weighted round robin queuing, if each CoS queue has the same weight value, then each CoS queue has an equal opportunity to send packets just like round robin queuing.

For weighted round-robin queuing, if the weight for a CoS is set to 0, then it will continue processing the packets from this CoS until there are no more packets for this CoS. The other CoS queues that have been given a nonzero value, and depending upon the weight, will follow a common weighted round-robin scheme.

Remember that the Switch has eight priority queues (and eight Classes of Service) for each port on the Switch.

## **Bandwidth Control**

The **Bandwidth Control** window is used to place a ceiling on the transmitting and receiving data rates for any selected port. Click **QoS> Bandwidth Control** to access the **Bandwidth Control** window:

IN Port 10 Port	Type No Limit Rate (1-999) Rx Disabled V Mhit/sec	Apply
dwidth Control Table		
Port	Rx Rate (Mbit/sec)	Tx Rate (Mbit/sec)
13	No Limit	No Limit
14	No Limit	No Limit
15	No Limit	No Limit
16	No Limit	No Limit

### Figure 8-2. Bandwidth Control window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port / To Port	Use the drop-down menus to choose a consecutive group of ports that need be configured.
Туре	Use the drop-down menu to select between <i>RX</i> (receive), <i>TX</i> (transmit), and <i>Both</i> . This setting will determine whether the bandwidth ceiling is applied to receiving, transmitting, or both receiving and transmitting packets.
No Limit	Use the drop-down menu you to specify that the selected port will have no bandwidth limit. <i>Enabled</i> disables the limit.
Rate (1-156249)	Type the data rate in this field, in Mbits per second that will be the limit for the selected port. The value must be between <i>1</i> and 999 Mbit/sec.

Click **Apply** to set the bandwidth control for the selected ports. Results of configured Bandwidth Settings will be displayed in the **Bandwidth Contol Table** at the bottom of the window.

## **Traffic Control**

On a computer network, packets such as Multicast packets and Broadcast packets continually flood the network as part of a normal procedure. At times, this traffic may increase do to a malicious endstation on the network or a malfunctioning device, such as a faulty network card. Thus, switch throughput problems will arise and consequently affect the overall performance of the switch network. To help rectify this packet storm, the Switch will monitor and control the situation.

The packet storm is monitored to determine if too many packets are flooding the network, based on the threshold level provided by the user. Once a packet storm has been detected, the Switch will drop packets coming into the Switch until the storm has subsided.

The Switch will also scan and monitor packets coming into the Switch by monitoring the Switch's chip counter. This method is only viable for Broadcast and Multicast storms because the chip only has counters for these two types of packets. Once a storm has been detected (that is, once the packet threshold set below has been exceeded), the Switch will shutdown the port to all incoming traffic with the exception of STP BPDU packets, for a time period specified using the CountDown field. If this field times out and the packet storm continues, the port will be placed in a Shutdown Forever mode which will produce a warning message to be sent to the Trap Receiver. Once in Shutdown Forever mode, the only method of recovering this port is to manually recoup it using the **Port Settings** window in the **Configuration** folder and selecting the disabled port and returning it to an Enabled status.

To view the following window to configure Traffic Control, click **QoS > Traffic Control**.

raffic Co	ontrol Settings						
From Port	t	01 🔽	To Pr	ort	01 🗸		
Throoboly	4/0.0007464\	121072	Ptorr	o Control Turno	Broodcost		
meshoid	1(0-208/101)	131072 pkps	510111	r Contitor Type	Bioaucast		
State		Enabled 🔽				Apply	
Port	BCast Limit	BCast State	MCast Limit	MCast State	DLF Limit	DLF State	^
1	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
2	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
3	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
4	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
5	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	=
6	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
7	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
8	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
9	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
10	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
11	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
12	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	1488100	Disabled	
4.0	1400100	Disphled	1400100	Disabled	1499100	Disabled	~

#### Figure 8-3. Traffic Control window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
From Port / To Port	Use the drop-down menus to choose a consecutive group of ports that need be configured.
Threshold (0-2097151)	Type a value to define the upper threshold at which the specified traffic control is switched on. The value defines the number of <i>Broadcast / Multicast / Unknown Unicast</i> packets received by the Switch that will trigger the storm traffic control measures.
Storm Control Type	Use the drop-down menu to choose if the ports should use <i>Broadcast</i> , <i>Multicast</i> or <i>Unknown Unicast</i> Storm Control Type.
State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the Traffic Control Setting. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

Click **Apply** to set the Traffic Control for the selected ports. Results of configured Traffic Control Settings will be displayed in the table at the bottom of the window.

## 802.1p Default Priority

The Switch allows the assignment of a default 802.1p priority to each port on the Switch. To access the 802.1p Default Priority window, click QoS> 802.1p Default Priority.

om Port To Port Pri	ority	Apply
ettings		
Port	Priority	<u>^</u>
1	0	
2	0	
3	0	
4	0	
5	0	
6	0	
7	0	
8	0	
9	0	
10	0	
11	0	
12	0	
13	0	
14	0	
15	0	
16	Ω	

### Figure 8-4. 802.1p Default Priority window

Use the drop-down menus at the top of the window to assign a default 802.1p priority to any give port of the Switch. The priority queues are numbered from 0, the lowest priority, to 7, the highest priority. Click **Apply** to implement the changes.

## 802.1p User Priority

The Switch allows the assignment of a user priority to each of the 802.1p priorities. To access the 802.1p User Priority window, click QoS> 802.1p User Priority.

02.1p User Priorit	У		
Priority	Class ID		
0	Class-2 💌		
1	Class-0 🔽		
2	Class-1 🔽		
3	Class-3 🐱		
4	Class-4 🔽		
5	Class-5 💌		
6	Class-6 💌		
7	Class-7 🔽		
			Арр

#### Figure 8- 5. 802.1p User Priority window

Use the drop-down menus to assign a Class to each of the eight levels of the 802.1p priorities.

Click **Apply** to implement the changes.

## **QoS Scheduling Mechanism**

The QOS Scheduling Mechanism window displays the traffic scheduling mechanism. To access the QOS Scheduling Mechanism window, click QoS > QoS Scheduling Mechanism.

The Scheduling Mechanism that is supported by the DPN-3012-E RU is *strict*, as shown below:



Figure 8-6. QoS Scheduling Mechanism window

# **Section 9**

# ACL

ACL Configuration Wizard Access Profile List ACL Finder

Access profiles allow you to establish criteria to determine whether or not the Switch will forward packets based on the information contained in each packet's header.

## **ACL Configuration Wizard**

Use the ACL Configuration Wizard to create a new ACL. To access the ACL Configuration Wizard window, click ACL> ACL Configuration Wizard.

	Accessib (1-120)	🗌 Auto Assign		
From		, ,		
Any	~			
То				
Any	~			
Action				
Permit	~			
Option				
Rate Limiting	▼	(e.g.: 1-999)		
Ports				
		(e.g.: 1,4-6,9)	Apply	
Note: ACL Wizard w	ill create the access profile a	ind rule automatically.		

Figure 9-1. ACL Configuration Wizard window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Profile ID (1 - 6)	Type a Profile ID between 1 and 6 to identify the new profile.
Access ID (1 – 128)	Type an ID between 1 and 128 to create a new Access ID. Tick the <b>Auto Assign</b> checkbox to have the switch Auto Assign this value.
From / To	Use the drop-down menus to define if the ACL Rule should be based on MAC Address, IPv4 Address or IPv6 Address.

Action	Use the drop-down menu to choose whether to create a <i>Permit</i> or <i>Deny</i> rule.			
Option	<ul> <li>Choose the ACL rule option from the drop-down menu. The following options are available:</li> <li>Rate Limiting-</li> <li>Change 1P Priority-</li> <li>Replace DSCP-</li> </ul>			
Ports	Type the port numbers that the ACL Rule will apply to.			

Click **Apply** to add the new ACL Rule.

## **Access Profile List**

The Access Profile List is used to Add ACL Profiles, Delete All profiles and displays all Access Profiles setup on the Switch.

Add ACL Profile Delete All Total Used Rule Entries / Total Unused Rule Entries: 0 / 768				
rofile ID	Profile Type	Owner Type		

Figure 9-2. Access Profile List window

#### Adding a new Access Profile

To add a new Access Profile, click the Add ACL Profile button.

The following window appears:

Add ACL Profile Select Profile ID Select ACL Type © Ethernet ACL © IPv6 ACL	1 v Untagged v	O IPv4 ACL O Packet Content ACL	Select	
		< <back cr<="" td=""><td>eate</td><td></td></back>	eate	

Figure 9-3. Add ACL Profile window

Use the Select Profile ID drop-down menu to choose a Profile ID between 1 and 6.

Choose a radio button for the type of ACL you want to add.

The types of ACL that are supported by this Switch are:

- Ethernet ACL
- IPv6 ACL
- IPv4 ACL
- Packet Content ACL

Click the **Select** button to add the ACL.

Adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

• Click the **Ethernet ACL** radio button:

Add ACL Profile			
Select Profile ID Select ACL Type © Ethernet ACL O IPv6 ACL	1 💌 Tagged 💌	O IPv4 ACL O Packet Content ACL	Select
1			

Figure 9-4. Adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

Select an option from the Ethernet ACL drop-down menu.
 Choose *Tagged* to specify that the Ethernet ACL will apply to Tagged ports.
 Choose *Untagged* to specify that the Ethernet ACL will apply to Untagged ports.

• Click the **Select** button to reveal the following window:

Add ACL Profile Select Profile ID Select ACL Type	1 V		
	Taggeo	IPV4 ACL     OPacket Content ACI	Select
You can select the field	in the packet to create f	Itering mask	
MAC Address	VLAN 802.1P	Ethernet Type	PayLoad
		<back cr<="" td=""><td>eate</td></back>	eate

Figure 9- 5. Fields available when adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

• Click the part of the packet that you want to add the filter to, this will highlight red as shown below:

You can select the field in t	You can select the field in the packet to create filtering mask				
MAC Address	VLAN	802.1P	Ethernet Type	PayLoad	

Figure 9- 6. Packet fields available when adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

• This will reveal the different parameters that can be configured for the different parts of the packet:

Select ACL Type • Ethernet ACL • IPv6 ACL You can select the field	Tagged 💌 d in the packet to create filterin	O IPv4 ACL O Packet Content ACL ng mask	Select
MAC Address	VLAN 802.1P	Ethernet Type	PayLoad
MAC Address			
Destination MAC Mask	<		
802.1Q VLAN			
Ethernet Type			

Figure 9-7. Fields available when adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

Configure the parameters for the different sections as described below:

Parameter	Description				
MAC Address					
Source MAC Mask	Tick to add the filter to the Source MAC Mask part of the frame and type in the Source MAC Mask Address in the adjacent field.				
Destination MAC Mask	Tick to add the filter to the Destination MAC Mask part of the frame and type in the <i>Destination MAC Mask Address</i> in the adjacent field.				
802.1Q VLAN					
VLAN	If selecting a tagged frame type, tick to add the filter to the 802.1Q VLAN part of the frame. This field is not available for untagged frames.				
802.1P					
802.1P	Tick to add the filter to the 802.1P part of the frame.				
Ethernet Type					
Ethernet Type	Tick to add the filter to the Ethernet Type part of the frame.				

### Adding a new IPv6 ACL Profile

• Click the **IPv6 ACL** radio button:

Add ACL Profile				
Select Profile ID Select ACL Type ⊙ Ethernet ACL ○ IPv6 ACL	1 💌 Tagged 💌	O IPv4 ACL O Packet Content ACL	Select	
		<=Back Cre	Pate	

Figure 9-8. Fields available when adding a new IPv6 ACL Access Profile
• Click the **Select** button to reveal the following window:

You can select the field in the packet to create filtering mask		
IPv6 Class	IPv6 Flow Label	IPv6 Address

Figure 9-9. Fields available when adding a new IPv6 ACL Access Profile

• Click the part of the packet that you want to add the filter to, this will highlight red as shown below:

IPv6 Class IPv6 Flow Label IPv6 Address	You can select the field in the packet to create filtering mask		
	IPv6 Flow Label IPv6 Address	IPv6 Flow	IPv6 Class

#### Figure 9- 10. Packet fields available when adding a new Ethernet ACL Access Profile

• This will reveal the different parameters that can be configured for the different parts of the packet:

Configure the parameters for the different sections as described below:

Parameter	Description		
	IPv6 Class		
IPv6 Class	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the IPv6 Class section of the frame.		
IPv6 Flow Label			
IPv6 Flow Label	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the IPv6 Flow Label section of the frame.		
IPv6 Address			
IPv6 Source Address	Tick the checkbox and type in the IPv6 Source Address to specify that the filtering mask should apply to this IPv6 address.		
IPv6 Destination Address	Tick the checkbox and type in the IPv6 Destination Address to specify that the filtering mask should apply to this IPv6 address.		

#### Adding a new IPv4 ACL Profile

• Click the **IPv4 ACL** radio button:

Add ACL Profile			
Select Profile ID Select ACL Type © Ethernet ACL O IPv6 ACL	1 v Tagged v	O IPv4 ACL O Packet Content ACL	Select
		< Back Crea	ate

Figure 9- 11. Fields available when adding a new IPv4 ACL Profile

- Select an option from the **IPv4 ACL** drop-down menu.
  - Choose ICMP to specify that the ACL rule will apply to ICMP traffic.
  - Choose IGMP to specify that the ACL rule will apply to IGMP traffic.
  - Choose *TCP* to specify that the rule applies to the range of TCP ports.
  - Choose UDP to specify that the rule applies to the range of UDP ports.
  - Choose Protocol ID to specify that the rule applies to the value of the Protocol ID
- If choosing *ICMP*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description		
	IPv4 DSCP		
DSCP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the DSCP section of the frame.		
IPv4 Address			
Source IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Source IP Address, set in the Access Rule List, should be filtered.		
Destination IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Destination IP Address, set in the <i>Access Rule List</i> , should be filtered.		

	ICMP
ICMP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the ICMP section of the frame.

- Click the **Create** button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.
- If choosing *IGMP*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

### Parameter Description

### IPv4 DSCP

DSCP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the DSCP section of the frame.

IPv4 Address		
Source IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Source IP Address, set in the Access Rule List, should be filtered.	
Destination IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Destination IP Address, set in the <i>Access Rule List</i> , should be filtered.	
IGMP		

IGMP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the IGMP section of the frame.

- Click the **Create** button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.
- If choosing *TCP*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

#### Parameter

	IPv4 DSCP
DSCP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the DSCP section of the frame.
IPv4 Address	

Description

Source IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Source IP Address, set in the Access Rule List, should be filtered.
Destination IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Destination IP Address, set in the <i>Access Rule List</i> , should be filtered.

ТСР		
ТСР	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the TCP section of the frame.	
Source Port Mask (0- FFFF)	Input the TCP Source Port Number.	
Destination Port Mask (0-FFFF)	Input the TCP Destination Port Number.	
TCP Flag Bits	Input the TCP flag fields.	

- Click the **Create** button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.

• If choosing *UDP*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
	IPv4 DSCP
DSCP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the DSCP section of the frame.

IPv4 Address	
Source IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Source IP Address, set in the <i>Access Rule List</i> , should be filtered.
Destination IP Mask	Type in a subnet mask to designate which part of the Destination IP Address, set in the <i>Access Rule List</i> , should be filtered.

	UDP	
UDP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the TCP section of the frame.	
Source Port Mask (0- FFFF)	Input the UDP Source Port Mask Number.	
Destination Port Mask (0-FFFF)	Input the UDP Destination Port Mask Number.	

- Click the **Create** button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.
- If choosing *ProtocolID*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
IPv4 DSCP	
DSCP	Tick the checkbox to specify that the filtering mask should apply to the DSCP section of the frame.
	IPv4 Address
Source IP Mask	Input the Source IP address.
Destination IP Mask	Input the Destination IP address.
Protocol ID	

Protocol ID Mask	Type in a value to specify that the rule will apply to IP protocol ID traffic.
User Define	Type in a value to specify the L4 part of the mask.

- Click the **Create** button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.

• If choosing *Packet Content ACL*, click the **Select** button and configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description

Packet Content	
Offset 0-15	Tick the checkbox to specify that the frame content mask should have an offset value of 0- 15.
Offset 16-31	Tick the checkbox to specify that the frame content mask should have an offset value of 16-31.
Offset 32-47	Tick the checkbox to specify that the frame content mask should have an offset value of 32-47.
Offset 48-63	Tick the checkbox to specify that the frame content mask should have an offset value of 48-63.
Offset 64-79	Tick the checkbox to specify that the frame content mask should have an offset of value of 64-79.

- Click the Create button to add the new ACL Profile.
- A Success message indicated the new ACL Profile was added successfully.

#### Viewing the details of an existing Access Profile

- To view the details of an existing Access Profile, click the **Show Details** button, adjacent to the Access Profile you want to view.
- The details are displayed in a new window as shown below:

cess Profile De	tail Information	
ACL Profile Details		
Profile ID	1	
Profile Type	IP	
Owner Type	ACL	
Source IP	192.168.0.222	
Show All Profiles		

#### Figure 9-12. Access Profile Detail Information window

• Click the Show All Profiles button to return to the previous screen.

#### Add/Viewing Rules of an existing Access Profile

- To add or view the rules of an existing Access Profile, click the Add/View Rules button, adjacent to the Access Profile you want to add or view the rules for.
- The following window appears, showing all the rules that have been previously configured for the Access Profile:

ccess Rule List			
<back add="" rule<="" th=""><th>Unused Rules: 128 Brofila Type</th><th>Action</th><th></th></back>	Unused Rules: 128 Brofila Type	Action	
	r tome rype	< Back Next >>	

Figure 9-13. Access Rule List window

#### Adding a new Access Rule

To add a new Access Rule, carry out the following.

- 1. Click the Add Rule button.
- 2. The Add Access Rule window appears as shown below:

Profile Information		
Profile ID	1	
Profile Type	IP	
Owner Type	ACL	
Source IP	192.168.0.1	
<b>Rule Detail</b> (Keep an input field as blank 1 Access ID (1-128)	o treat the corresponding option as do not care)	
<b>Rule Detail</b> (Keep an input field as blank 1 Access ID (1-128) Source IP Address	o treat the corresponding option as do not care)          1       Auto Assign         (e.g.: 192.168.1.10)	

Figure 9- 14. Add Access Rule List window

3. Configure the parameters as explained below:

Parameter	Description	
Rule Detail		
Access ID (1-128)	Type an ID for the Access rule between 1 and 128. Tick the <b>Auto Assign</b> checkbox have an Access ID automatically assigned.	
Source IP Address	Type the Source IP Address for the Access rule.	
	Rule Action	
Action	Choose <i>Permit</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that packets matching the Access Profile are permitted by the Switch. Choose <i>Deny</i> to specify that packets matching the Access Profile are filtered by the Switch	
Priority (0-7)	Type the priority number that the access profile will be remap the 802.1p priority field to on the Switch.	
Replace Priority	Tick to enable the priority number to change a packet matching the access profile is received.	

Replace DSCP (0-63)	Type a number between 0 and 63 to specify the number that the DSCP's of packets matching this access profile will be modified to
RX Rate (1-999)	Type a value between 1 and 999 to specify the received data rate limit. Tick the <b>No Limit</b> checkbox to specify no limit.
Ports (e.g : 1,2)	Type the port numbers that you want the Access Rule to apply to.

4. Click the **Apply** button to add the new Access Rule.

### **Deleting an Access Profile**

• To delete an existing Access Profile, click the **Delete** button, adjacent to the Access Profile you want to delete.

#### **Deleting all Access Profiles**

• To delete all Access Profiles, click the **Delete All** button at the top of the window.

### **ACL Finder**

Use the ACL Finder window to identify any rule that has been assigned to a specific port.

To access the ACL Finder	window, click ACL>	• ACL Configuration `	Wizard.
--------------------------	--------------------	-----------------------	---------

ACL Finder	da has boon assigned to a sposific part		
ofile ID Any 👻	Port		Find
Profile ID	Access ID	Profile Type	Action
			<< Back Next >>

Figure 9-15. ACL Finder window

Carry out the following steps to find an ACL rule:

- Choose the profile from the **Profile ID** drop-down menu
- Type the Port Number in the **Port** field
- Click **Find** to search for the ACL rule.

## Section 10

# Monitoring

Device Status CPU Utilization Port Utilization OLT Port Utilization Packet Size Packets Errors Browse ARP Table Show VLAN Ports Browse Session Table IGMP Snooping Group MAC Address Table

### **Device Status**

Click **Monitoring> Device Status** to access the **Device Status** window. This window displays the *Thermal Status* of the hardware and the *Fan Status*.

Device Status		
		Refresh
Thermal Status		
Area	Centigrade	Status
CPU	42	Normal
Switch Chip	46	Normal
PHY Chips	44	Normal
Fan Status	554	
Fan ID	RPM	Status
Fan 1 Fan 2	U	Apnormal
Fari 2	U 2050	Apriormal
rans Fon 4	6080	Normal
Fall 4 Fon 6	7024	Normal
Fan 6	6887	Normal
rano	0007	Norma

Figure 10- 1. Device Status window

### **CPU Utilization**

This window displays the percentage of CPU being used, expressed as an integer percentage and calculated as a simple average by time interval. To access the CPU Utilization window, click Monitoring > CPU Utilization.



### Figure 10-2. CPU Utilization window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkboxes to Show/Hide the CPU Utilization chart for <i>Five Seconds, One Minute</i> and <i>Five Minutes</i> .

Click Apply to implement the changes made.

### **Port Utilization**

This window displays the percentage of the total available bandwidth being used on the port. To view the port utilization, click **Monitoring > Port Utilization**.



Figure 10- 3. Port Utilization window

Select a port number from the **Port** drop-down menu at the top of the window to view the available bandwidth for that port.

The following fields can be set on the Port Utilization window:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkbox to Show/Hide the Port Utilization chart for <i>Five Seconds</i> , <i>One Minute</i> and <i>Five Minutes</i> .

Click Apply to implement the changes made.

## **OLT Port Utilization**

This window displays the percentage of the total available bandwidth being used on the port. To view the port utilization, click **Monitoring > OLT Port Utilization**.



#### Figure 10- 4. OLT Port Utilization window

Select a port number from the Port drop-down menu at the top of the window to view the available bandwidth for that port.

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkbox to Show/Hide the OLT Port Utilization chart for <i>Five Seconds, One Minute</i> and <i>Five Minutes.</i>

The following fields can be set in the **OLT Port Utilization** window:

Click Apply to implement the changes made.

## Packet Size

This window displays the size of the packets received by the Switch as a line graph. The graph arranges packets in six groups that are classed in size. To view the Packet Size graph, click **Monitoring > Packet Size**.



Figure 10- 5. Packet Size window

Select a port number from the **Port** drop-down menu at the top of the window to view the packet size information for that port. The following fields can be set in the **Packet Size** window:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkboxes to show/hide the different packet size groups.

To view the **Packet Size Table**, click the **View Table** link, which will show the following table:

Port	01	<b>~</b>	<u>View Graphic</u>
		Port: 1 15 VK	
	Frame Size	Frame Counts	Frames/sec
	64	8191	
	65-127		
	128-255		
	256-511		
	512-1023		
	1024-1518		

Figure 10- 6. Packet Size Table

## Packets

### Received (RX)

This window displays the packets received by the Switch as a line graph or a table. To view the Packets Received (RX) graph, click **Monitoring > Packets > Received (RX)**.



#### Figure 10-7. Received (RX) window

Select a port number from the **Port** drop-down menu at the top of the window to view information about the received packets for that port.

The following fields can be set in the **Received** window:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkboxes to show/hide the Bytes and Packets for the port.

To view the Received (RX) Packets Table, click the View Table link, which will show the following table:

Received(R) Port	X) Table	<b>v</b>	View Graphic
		Port: 1 1s 💽 OK	
Rx	Packets	Total	Total/sec
	Bytes	0	
Р	ackets	0	
Rx	Packets	Total	Total/sec
U	Inicast	0	
M	ulticast	0	
Bro	oadcast	0	
Tx	Packets	Total	Total/sec
	Bytes	0	0
P	ackets	0	

Figure 10- 8. Received (RX) table

### UMB\_cast (RX)

This window displays the Unicast, Multicast and Broadcast packets received by the Switch as a line graph or as a Table. To view the UMB\_cast (RX) graph, click **Monitoring > Packets > UMB\_cast (RX)**.



#### Figure 10-9. UMB\_cast (RX) window

Select a port number from the **Port** drop-down menu at the top of the window to view information about the received packets for that port.

The following fields can be set in the UMB\_cast (RX) window:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkboxes to show/hide the Unicast, Multicast and Broadcast packets for the port.

To view the UMB\_cast (RX) Packets Table, click the View Table link, which will show the following table:

Port	01	<b>Y</b>	<u>View Graphic</u>
		Port: 1 1s 🔽 OK	
	Rx Packets	Total	Total/sec
	Bytes	0	0
	Packets	0	
	Rx Packets	Total	Total/sec
	Unicast	0	0
	Multicast	0	
	Broadcast	0	
	Tx Packets	Total	Total/sec
	Bytes	0	0
	Packets	0	

Figure 10- 10. UMB\_cast (RX) Table

### Transmitted (TX)

This window displays the Transmitted (TX) packets transmitted by the Switch as a line graph or as a Table. To view the Transmitted (TX) graph, click **Monitoring > Packets > Transmitted (TX)**.



#### Figure 10-9. Transmitted (TX) window

Select a port number from the **Port** drop-down menu at the top of the window to view information about the transmitted packets for that port.

The following fields can be set in the **Transmitted** window:

Parameter	Description
Time Interval	Use the drop-down menu to select the desired setting between <i>1s</i> and <i>60s</i> , where "s" stands for seconds. The default value is one second.
Record Number	Use the drop-down menu to select the number of times the Switch will be polled between 20 and 200. The default value is 200.
Show/Hide	Tick/Un-tick the checkboxes to show/hide the Bytes and Packets for the port.

To view the Transmitted Packets Table, click the View Table link, which will show the following table:

	01 💌	View Graphic	Apply
	Port: 1 1s 💌 OK		
Rx Packets	Total	Total/sec	
Bytes	0	0	
Packets	0	0	
Rx Packets	Total	Total/sec	
Unicast	0	0	
Multicast	0	0	
Broadcast	0	0	
Tx Packets	Total	Total/sec	
Bytes	0	0	
Packets	0	0	

Figure 10- 10. Transmitted (TX) Table

## Errors

The Web Manager allows port error statistics compiled by the Switch's management agent to be viewed as either a line graph or a table. Two windows are available.

### Received (RX)

Click **Monitoring> Errors> Received (RX)** to view the following graph showing the error packets received on the Switch:



Figure 10- 11. Errors Received (RX) window

To view the Received Error Packets Table, click the View Table link, which will show the following table:

leceived(R)	() Table		
ort	01 💌	<u>View Graphic</u>	Apply Clear
	Dort: 1		
	Rx Error	RX Frame	
	CRCError	0	
	UnderSize	0	
	OverSize	0	
	Fragment	0	
	Jabber	0	
	Drop	0	
	Symbol	0	

Figure 10- 12. Errors Received (RX) Table

### **Transmitted (TX)**

Click Monitoring> Errors> Transmitted to view the following graph showing the error packets transmitted by the Switch:



Figure 10- 13. Errors Transmitted (TX) graph

To view the Transmitted Error Packets Table, click the View Table link, which will show the following table:

rt	01 💌	<u>View Graphic</u>	Apply Clear
	Port: 1	1s 👤 OK	
	Tx Error	TX Frames	
	ExDefer	0	
	CRC Error	0	
	LateColl	0	
	ExColl	0	
	SingColl	0	
	Collision	0	

Figure 10- 14. Errors Transmitted (TX) Table

### **Browse ARP Table**

The Browse ARP Table window shows current ARP entries on the Switch.

Click **Monitoring> Browse ARP Table** to view the following window:

			Find Show Static Clear All
	IF Address		
otal Entries: 4			
nterface Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Type
System	192,168.0.0	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast
System	192.168.0.1	00-17-9A-0D-37-19	Local
lystem	192.168.0.99	00-1A-92-24-80-F7	Dynamic
System	192.168.0.255	FF-FF-FF-FF-FF	Local/Broadcast
,			
			< <back next="">&gt;</back>

Figure 10- 15. Browse ARP Table window

To search for a specific ARP entry, enter an *Interface Name* into the **Interface Name** field or an *IP Address* in the **IP address** and click **Find**.

Click the Show Static button to show statically configured ARP entries made on the Switch.

To clear the **ARP Table**, click **Clear All**.

### **Browse VLAN**

The Browse VLAN window shows the current VLAN's configured on the Switch.

Click **Monitoring> Browse VLAN** to view the following window:

LAN N.	AME	Г													Find
JAN IL JAN N	): ame:	1 de	fault												
tal Ent	triae: 1														
	02	02	04	05	an	07	no	Port	10	11	12	10	11	15	16
	U	U	U	00			00		10		12	13		1.0	10
	e e			0	0	0	0	0	0	U	0	U	U	U	U
te: T∷	Tagged Pc	S art , U: Unta	S igged Port,	S S: Static F	S 'ort	S	S	8	S	S	S	s (	U S < <bacl< th=""><th>U S</th><th>U S Next&gt;&gt;</th></bacl<>	U S	U S Next>>
te: T∷	Tagged Pc	S ort , U: Unta	S igged Port,	S: Static F	°ort	S	S	S	S	US	S	U S (	U S < <bad< td=""><td>U S</td><td>U S Next&gt;&gt;</td></bad<>	U S	U S Next>>
te: T: `	Tagged Pc	S	8 Igged Port,	S: Static F	°ort	8	8	8	8	0	U S	U S (	U S < <bacl< td=""><td>U 8 (</td><td>U S Next&gt;&gt;</td></bacl<>	U 8 (	U S Next>>
nte: T∷	Tagged Pc	S	8 igged Port,	S: Static F	°ort	8	5	5	0	0	U S	0 8 (	U S < <bad< td=""><td></td><td>U S Next&gt;&gt;</td></bad<>		U S Next>>

Figure 10-16. Browse VLAN window

To view information about a VLAN and the port roles within the VLAN, type the *VLAN Name* in the **VLAN Name** textbox and click the **Find** button.

The VLAN will display in the bottom of the window.

### **Show VLAN Ports**

The Show VLAN Ports window allows you to view the VID, Ingress Checking and Acceptable Frame Type configured on the Switch.

Click Monitoring> Show	<b>VLAN Ports</b>	to view the	following	window:
------------------------	-------------------	-------------	-----------	---------

ort 01	~			Find
art	VID	Ingrass Chacking	Accontable Frame Tyne	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
)	1	Enable	All Frames	
	1	Enable	All Frames	
2	1	Enable	All Frames	
3	1	Enable	All Frames	
1	1	Enable	All Frames	
5	1	Enable	All Frames	
6	1	Enable	All Frames	

Figure 10- 17. Show VLAN Ports window

#### To show information about a specific port:

- Choose the port from the **Port** drop-down menu.
- Click the **Find** button.
- Information about the port will display in window.

### **Browse Session Table**

The **Browse Session Table** window allows you to view the **ID**, the length of time connected, the source, **Level** and User Name of sessions connected to the Switch.

Click Monitoring> Browse Session Table to view the following window:

Browse Session Table			
Refresh			
ID Live Time 8 00:07:43,200	From Serial Port	Level Super	Name Anonymous

Figure 10- 18. Browse Session Table

Click the **Refresh** button to refresh the window.

## **IGMP Snooping Group**

Use the IGMP Snooping Group window to view IGMP Snooping information about a previously created VLAN configured on the Switch.

Click Monitoring> IGMI	Snooping Group to	view the following window:
------------------------	-------------------	----------------------------

GMP Snoop	ing Gro	up				_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	
/LAN Name											Find				
GMP Snooping Gr	roup Table														
/ID		-													
/LAN Name		-													
Aulticast Group		-													
AC Address		-													
≀eports		-													
otal Entries: 0						Mem	her Port								
02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	
															ι.,
												a a B pole		Mayta a	
												<< Dack		NEXUAN	

Figure 10- 19. IGMP Snooping Group Table

- Type the name of the VLAN you want to view IGMP Snooping Group information for in the VLAN Name field.
- Click the **Find** button.
- The IGMP Snooping Group information will display in the **Member Port** section at the bottom of the window.

### **MAC Address Table**

Use the MAC Address Table window to view and clear entries on the Switch's MAC Address Table.

To access the MAC Address	s Table window,	click Monitoring>	MAC Address	Table:
---------------------------	-----------------	-------------------	-------------	--------

ort	01 💌		Find	Clear Dynamic Entries
AN Name			Find	Clear Dynamic Entries
C Address	00-00-00-00-00			Find
				View All Entry Clear All Entry
tal Entries :1 VID	VLAN Name	MAC Address	Port	Түре
1	default	00-17-9A-0D-37-19	CPU	Self
				< <back next="">&gt;</back>

Figure 10- 20. MAC Address Table

The following table show describes the different parameters in the MAC Address table:

Parameter	Description
Port	Use the drop-down menu to select the port you want to view or clear MAC address information for. Click the adjacent <b>Find</b> button to view the MAC Addresses associated with that port. Click the adjacent <b>Clear Dynamic Entries</b> button to clear all current dynamic MAC Address entries associated with the port.
VLAN Name	Type the name of the VLAN in the <b>VLAN Name</b> field to view all the MAC Address entries associated with the port. Click the adjacent <b>Find</b> button to view the MAC Addresses associated with the VLAN. Click the adjacent <b>Clear Dynamic Entries</b> button to clear all current dynamic MAC Address entries associated with the VLAN.
MAC Address	Use the <b>MAC Address</b> field to find out which VLAN and port the MAC Address is connected to. To use this feature type the <i>MAC Address</i> in the <b>MAC Address</b> field and click the <b>Find</b> button. The VLAN Name the MAC Address is connected to, along with the port number will be displayed in the table at the bottom of the window.

## **Section 11**

## PON

PON ONU firmware upgrade

ONU Information

Reboot OLT&ONU

OLT Port Settings

MAC Authentication

PON Bandwidth Control

ONU FEC Settings

ONU UNI Port Settings

ONU Encryption Settings

Diagnostic Test

ONU IGMP Snooping Settings

ONU IGMP Snooping Groups

OLT VLAN

ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings

ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings

ONU Port Base VLAN Settings

P2P

OLT FDB Address Limitation

ONU MAC Address Table

Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings

Policing Queue Size Settings

ONU Default Filter Settings

ONU Classifier Filter Settings

ONU Default VLAN Rule Settings

ONU VLAN Rule Settings

**ONU Priority Rule Settings** 

ONU Priority Map Settings

PON Profile

The PON section contains the settings that configure the ONU and PON units that connect to the Switch.

### PON ONU firmware upgrade

Use the PON ONU firmware upgrade window to upload a new version of firmware onto the ONU.

Click PON> PON ONU firmware upgrade to access the window below:

ONU Firmware Upg	rade	
Server IP :	0.0.0.0	
File Name:		
		Download
Update ONU Firmware		
OLT Port	ONU Port	
		Apply
Onu Firmware Auto Update		
State	○ Enabled	Арріу
Show ONU Firmware ONU Firmware Version:	Empty or Invalid fire	mware

Figure 11-1. ONU Firmware Upgrade window

#### To upgrade the firmware manually carry out the following steps:

- 1. Type the IP address of the TFTP Server that contains the latest version of Firmware in the Server IP field.
- 2. Type the filename of the latest version of firmware.
- 3. Click the **Download** button.
- 4. When the Firmware has loaded onto the Switch, it will display in the Show ONU Firmware section.
- 5. Use the drop-down ports from the **Update ONU Firmware** section to choose the **OLT Port** and **ONU Port** that you want to carry out the Firmware upgrade on. Click the **Apply** button in the **Update ONU Firmware** section to carry out the Firmware upgrade.

#### To enable automatic firmware updates of the ONU:

- 1. Click the Enabled radio button in the Onu Firmware Auto Update section.
- 2. Click the Apply button.

### **ONU** Information

The **ONU Information** window displays information about the ONU's connected to the Switch and allows you to assign a Description to each of the ONU's to help you identify the ONU.

To access the ONU Information	window click l	PON> ONU	Information.
-------------------------------	----------------	----------	--------------

DLT	From ONU	To C	NU	Description			_
1 🔽	1 💙		1 🔽			Apply Refresh	
Index	ONUTYPE	SAV Version	HAV Version	Temp	Dist	Description	^
1:1			ONU not registered.				
1:2			ONU not registered.				
1:3			ONU not registered.				
1:4			ONU not registered.				
1:5			ONU not registered.				
1:6			ONU not registered.				
1:7			ONU not registered.				
1:8			ONU not registered.				
1:9			ONU not registered.				
1:10			ONU not registered.				
1:11			ONU not registered.				
1:12			ONU not registered.				
1:13			ONU not registered.				
1:14			ONU not registered.				
1:15			ONU not registered.				_
1:10			ONU nut registered.				_
1.17			ONU not registered.				
1.10			ONUL not registered.				_
1:20			ONUL not registered.				_
1:20			ONU not registered				
1.41			over i i i i				<b>—</b>

Figure 11-2. ONU Information window

#### Adding a Description to ONU's

- 1. Choose the OLT the ONU is connected to from the OLT drop-down menu.
- 2. Use the From ONU and To ONU drop-down menus to specify the ONU's that you want to add a Description for.
- 3. Type a description to identify the ONU or range of ONU's in the Description field.
- 4. Click the Apply button to add the description.

## Reboot OLT&ONU

The **Reboot OLT & ONU** window allows you to carry out a reboot on a specified range of OLT's and ONU's connected to the Switch.

To access the Reboot OLT & ONU window click PON> Reboot OLT & ONU.

Reboot OLT&ONU Reboot OLT From OLT 1		To OLT		Reboot
Reboot ONU OLT Port 1	From ONU	To ONU	All	Reboot

Figure 11- 3. Reboot OLT & ONU window

#### **Reboot OLT**

To reboot an OLT or range of OLT's, carry out the following in the Reboot OLT section:

- 1. Use the From OLT and To OLT drop-down menus to specify the OLT's that you want to reboot.
- 2. Click the adjacent **Reboot** button.

#### **Reboot** ONU

To reboot an ONU or range of ONU's, carry out the following in the Reboot ONU section:

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT port that the ONU you want to restart is connected to.
- 2. Use the **From ONU** and **To ONU** drop-down menus to specify the ONU's that you want to reboot, tick the **All** checkbox to specify all ports.
- 3. Tick the **Reboot** button.

### **OLT Port Settings**

The **OLT Port Settings** window allows you to configure the **MAC Authentication** settings and assign a **Description** to each of OLT's connected to the Switch.

#### To access the OLT Port Settings window click PON> OLT Port Settings.

01     01     Enabled     Apply       01     01     Enabled     Apply       01     0     Enabled     Bescription       01     0     Enabled     AES       01     0     Enabled     AES       02     0     Enabled     AES       03     0     Enabled     AES       04     0     Enabled     AES       05     0     Enabled     AES       06     0     Enabled     AES       07     1     Enabled     AES
OLTActive ONUsMAC AuthenticationEncryption TypeDescription010EnabledAES020EnabledAES030EnabledAES040EnabledAES050EnabledAES060EnabledAES071EnabledAES
OLT         Active ONUs         MAC Authentication         Encryption Type         Description           01         0         Enabled         AES         0           02         0         Enabled         AES         0           03         0         Enabled         AES         0           04         0         Enabled         AES         0           05         0         Enabled         AES         0           06         0         Enabled         AES         0           07         1         Enabled         AES         0
01         0         Enabled         AES           02         0         Enabled         AES           03         0         Enabled         AES           04         0         Enabled         AES           05         0         Enabled         AES           06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
02         0         Enabled         AES           03         0         Enabled         AES           04         0         Enabled         AES           05         0         Enabled         AES           06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
03         0         Enabled         AES           04         0         Enabled         AES           05         0         Enabled         AES           06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
04         0         Enabled         AES           05         0         Enabled         AES           06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
05         0         Enabled         AES           06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
06         0         Enabled         AES           07         1         Enabled         AES
07 1 Enabled AES
08 0 Enabled AES
09 0 Enabled AES
10 0 Enabled AES
11 0 Enabled AES
12 0 Enabled AES

### Figure 11-4. OLT Port Settings window

#### **Configuring OLT Ports**

- 1. Use the From OLT and To OLT drop-down menus to specify the OLT's that you want to configure.
- 2. Choose whether to enable or disable **MAC** Authentication on the OLT Ports by choosing *Enabled* or *Disabled* from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Type a description to identify the OLT or range of OLT's in the **Description** field.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.
## **MAC** Authentication

## MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting

The MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting window allows you to enable or disable OLT automatic MAC Authentication.

To access the MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting window click PON> MAC Authentication > MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting.

MAC Authentication ONU MAC Se	etting		
OLT ID		MAC Address	Add Refresh
Port	MAC Address		
1:2			
1:3 1:4			
1:5			
1:7 1:8			
1:9			
1:11			
1:13			
1:14			
1.10			
1:18 1:19			
1:20 1:21			
1:22			✓

Figure 11-5. MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting window

#### Adding a MAC Address to the MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting window

- 1. Use the **OLT ID** and **ONU ID** drop-down menus to specify the OLT's and ONU's that you want to add a MAC Address to.
- 2. Type the MAC Address you want to add in the MAC Address field.
- 3. Click the **Add** button to add the MAC Address.

#### Deleting a MAC Address from the MAC Authentication ONU MAC Setting window

1. Click the **Delete** button next to the MAC Address that corresponds with the MAC Address entry that you want to remove from the list.

### **OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table**

The OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table window allows you to view the MAC entries that failed to authenticate. If an ONU has sent a register request, but the OLT has no MAC addresses assigned to this ONU or this MAC address has been assigned to another ONU port, the ONU will fail to authenticate and the MAC address will be recorded into the OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table.

If the table is full, and a new entry arrives, the oldest entry will be removed to accommodate the new entry.

To access the OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table window click PON> MAC Authentication > OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table.

1		Search
tal Entrica: 20		
NUID	MAC Address	
	None	
l	None	
	None	
!	None	
l	None	
•	None	
i	None	
i	None	
·	None	
1	None	
l	None	
I	None	
	None	
!	None	×

Figure 11-6. OLT MAC Authentication Fail Table window

#### Searching for OLT MAC Authentication Failure entries

- 1. Use the OLT ID drop-down menu to select the OLT that you want to view the MAC Authentication failures for.
- 2. Click the Search button.
- 3. The results will appear in the table at the bottom of the window.

## **PON Bandwidth Control**

### **Downstream Settings**

The **Downstream Settings** window allows you to define the *Maximum Bandwidth* and *Maximum Burst Size* settings for downstream connections on the Switch.

To access the Downstream Settings window click PON> PON Bandwidth Control > Downstream Settings.

1 🗸 01 🗸 01	Enabled V	(13-333334) Max Buist Olze (1-10777	Apply
ONU	Downstream State	Downstream Max Bandwidth	Downstream Burst Size 🛛 🔼
1	Disabled	500000	8388480
2	Disabled	500000	8388480
3	Disabled	500000	8388480
4	Disabled	500000	8388480
5	Disabled	500000	8388480
6	Disabled	500000	8388480
7	Disabled	500000	8388480 =
8	Disabled	500000	8388480
9	Disabled	500000	8388480
10	Disabled	500000	8388480
11	Disabled	500000	8388480
12	Disabled	500000	8388480
13	Disabled	500000	8388480
14	Disabled	500000	8388480
15	Disabled	500000	8388480
16	Disabled	500000	8388480
17	Disabled	500000	8388480
18	Disabled	500000	8388480
19	Disabled	500000	8388480
20	Disabled	500000	8388480
21	Disabled	500000	8388480
		500000	V

Figure 11-7. PON Bandwidth Control- Downstream Settings window

Configuring PON Bandwidth Control Downstream Settings

- 1. Use the **OLT ID** drop-down menu to specify the OLT that you want to configure.
- 2. Use the **From ONU** and **To ONU** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU's that you want to configure the Downstream Settings for.
- 3. Type a Maximum Bandwidth value, between 15 and 999994, in the Max Bandwidth (15-999994) field.
- 4. Type a Maximum Burst Size value, between 1 and 16777215, in the Max Bandwidth (1-16777215) field.
- 5. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the PON Bandwidth Control Downstream Settings.

### **Upstream Settings**

The Upstream Settings window allows you to define the ONU's Upstream traffic control rules.

To access the Upstream Settings window click PON> PON Bandwidth Control > Upstream Settings.

ILT ID	From ONU	To ONU	Priority Min (0-7) (0-1	Guaranteed Bandwidth 1000)	Guaranteed Fine (0-15)	Upstream N 1000)	/lax Bandwidth(0-	Best Effort Fir (0-15)	10	
01	O1	01	V 0 V							
									Apply	
	ONU	Upstrea	am Priority	Guarantee	Guarantee	ed Fine	Upstream Max Ba	ndwidth	Best Effort Fine	
	1		3	10	0		1000		0	
	2		3	10	0		1000		0	
	3		3	10	0		1000		0	
	4		3	10	0		1000		0	
	5		3	10	0		1000		0	
	6		3	10	0		1000		0	
	7		3	10	0		1000		0	
	8		3	10	0		1000		0	
	9		3	10	0		1000		0	
	10		3	10	0		1000		0	
	11		3	10	0		1000		0	
	12		3	10	0		1000		0	
	13		3	10	0		1000		0	
	14		3	10	0		1000		0	
	15		3	10	0		1000		0	
	16		3	10	0		1000		0	
	17		3	10	0		1000		0	
	18		3	10	0		1000		0	
	19		3	10	0		1000		0	~

Figure 11-8. PON Bandwidth Control-Upstream Settings window

#### Configuring PON Bandwidth Control Upstream Settings

- 1. Use the OLT ID drop-down menu to specify the OLT that you want to configure.
- 2. Use the **From ONU** and **To ONU** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU's that you want to configure the Up Settings for.
- 3. Use the **Priority (0-7)** drop-down menu to choose a priority value between 0 and 7 for the specified ONU ports.
- 4. Type a Minimum Guaranteed Bandwidth value, between 0-1000, in the Min. Guaranteed Bandwidth (0-1000) field.
- 5. Type a *Guaranteed Fine* value, between 0-15, in the **Guaranteed Fine (0-15)** field.
- 6. Type an Upstream Max Bandwidth value, between 0-1000, in the Upstream Max Bandwidth (0-1000) field.
- 7. Type a *Best Effort Fine* value, between 0-15, in the **Best Effort Fine (0-15)** field.
- 8. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the PON Bandwidth Control Downstream Settings.

## **ONU FEC Settings**

The ONU FEC Settings window allows you to configure the OLT FEC mode per ONU.

To access the ONU FEC Settings window click PON> ONU FEC Settings.

NU Index       FEC State         1       Disabled       Edit         2       Disabled       Edit         3       Disabled       Edit         4       Disabled       Edit         5       Disabled       Edit         6       Disabled       Edit         7       Disabled       Edit         8       Disabled       Edit         9       Disabled       Edit         11       Disabled       Edit         12       Disabled       Edit         13       Disabled       Edit         14       Disabled       Edit         15       Disabled       Edit         16       Disabled       Edit         17       Disabled       Edit	LT Index	ONU Port From	ONU Port To	FEC State Disabled	Search Apply
If inDisabledEdit1/2DisabledEdit1/3DisabledEdit1/4DisabledEdit1/5DisabledEdit1/6DisabledEdit1/7DisabledEdit1/8DisabledEdit1/10DisabledEdit1/11DisabledEdit1/12DisabledEdit1/14DisabledEdit1/14DisabledEdit1/14DisabledEdit1/16DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/16DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/16DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit1/17DisabledEdit	NU Index	FEC State			
1:2DisabledEdit1:3DisabledEdit1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:18DisabledEdit1:19DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:18DisabledEdit	1	Disabled			Edit
1:3DisabledEdit1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	2	Disabled			Edit
1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	3	Disabled			Edit
1:5     Disabled       1:6     Disabled       1:7     Disabled       1:8     Disabled       1:9     Disabled       1:10     Disabled       1:11     Disabled       1:12     Disabled       1:13     Disabled       1:14     Disabled       1:15     Disabled       1:16     Disabled       1:17     Disabled	4	Disabled			Edit
1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	5	Disabled			Edit
1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	6	Disabled			Edit
1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	7	Disabled			Edit
1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	8	Disabled			Edit
Li10DisabledEditLi11DisabledEditLi12DisabledEditLi13DisabledEditLi14DisabledEditLi15DisabledEditLi16DisabledEditLi17DisabledEditLi16DisabledEditLi17DisabledEditLi17DisabledEdit	9	Disabled			Edit
1:11     Disabled     Edit       1:12     Disabled     Edit       1:13     Disabled     Edit       1:14     Disabled     Edit       1:15     Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	10	Disabled			Edit
1:12     Disabled     Edit       1:13     Disabled     Edit       1:14     Disabled     Edit       1:15     Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	11	Disabled			Edit
1:13     Disabled     Edit       1:14     Disabled     Edit       1:15     Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	12	Disabled			Edit
Disabled     Edit       Disabled     Edit       Disabled     Edit       Disabled     Edit       Disabled     Edit       Disabled     Edit	13	Disabled			Edit
Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	14	Disabled			Edit
Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	15	Disabled			Edit
1:17 Disabled Edit	16	Disabled			Edit
	17	Disabled			Edit
1:18 Disabled Edit	18	Disabled			Edit

Figure 11-9. ONU FEC Settings window

#### **Configuring ONU FEC Settings**

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to configure.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to configure the FEC Settings for.
- 3. Use the FEC State drop-down menu to specify if the specified ONU ports should be Enabled or Disabled.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to finish configuring the ONU FEC Settings.

#### Searching for an existing ONU FEC Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to view information about.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to view information about.
- 3. Use the FEC State drop-down menu to specify if the specified ONU port is *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the specified ONU FEC Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU FEC Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the OLT Index that you want to edit
- 2. Use the FEC State drop-down menus to specify if the FEC State should be Enabled or Disabled.
- 3. Click the Apply button to apply the change.

## **ONU UNI Port Settings**

The ONU UNI Port Settings window allows you to show specific Ethernet port information for specific ONU's.

To access the ONU UNI Port Settings window click PON> ONU UNI Port Settings.

1				All 🖌 Enab	led v Enabled v Auto v	Search Apply
NUInd	ex I INI Port	State	Flowcontrol	Sneed Auto	Status	
1:1	1	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	2	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	3	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	4	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	5	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	6	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	7	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	8	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	9	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	10	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	11	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	12	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	13	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	14	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	15	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	16	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	17	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
1:1	18	Enabled	Disabled	Auto	Link Down	Edit
	10		B. 11 1	<b>* ·</b>		

Figure 11-10. ONU UNI Port Settings window

#### Configuring ONU UNI Port Settings

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to configure.
- 2. Use the ONU Index drop-down menu to specify the ONU Index that you want to configure.
- 3. Use the **UNI Port From** and **UNI Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of UNI ports that you want to configure the ONU UNI Port Settings for.
- 4. Use the State drop-down menu to specify if the State of the specified ONU UNI ports should be Enabled or Disabled.
- 5. Use the **Flow Control** drop-down menu to specify if Flow Control on the specified ONU UNI ports should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 6. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the ONU FEC Settings.

#### Searching for an existing ONU UNI Port Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to view ONU UNI Port information about.
- 2. Use the ONU Index drop-down menu to specify the ONU Index that you want to view ONU UNI Port information about.
- 3. Use the **UNI Port From** and **UNI Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of UNI ports that you want to view information about.
- 4. Use the **State** drop-down menu to specify if the State of the specified UNI port you are searching for should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 5. Use the **Flow Control** drop-down menu to specify if Flow Control on the specified ONU UNI ports you are searching for should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 6. Click the Search button to search for the ONU UNI Port Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU UNI Port Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU UNI Port Setting that you want to edit.
- 2. Use the State drop-down menus to specify if the ONU UNI Port State should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 3. Use the Flowcontrol drop-down menu to specify if Flowcontrol on the ONU UNI Port should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 4. Choose whether the ONU UNI Port should run at *Auto, 10M\_Half, 10M\_Full, 100M\_Half* or *100M\_Full* from the **Speed Auto** drop-down menu.
- 5. Click the **Apply** button to apply the changes.

## **ONU Encryption Settings**

The ONU Encryption Settings window allows you to enable or disable encryption on the ONU's/

To access the ONU Encryption Settings window click PON> ONU Encryption Settings.

)LT Index 1 💌	ONU Port From	ONU Port To	Encryption State Disabled 💌	Search Apply
)NU Index	Encryption State			
1:1	Disabled			Edit
:2	Disabled			Edit
1:3	Disabled			Edit
:4	Disabled			Edit
:5	Disabled			Edit
:6	Disabled			Edit
:7	Disabled			Edit
:8	Disabled			Edit
:9	Disabled			Edit
:10	Disabled			Edit
1:11	Disabled			Edit
:12	Disabled			Edit
1:13	Disabled			Edit
1:14	Disabled			Edit
1:15	Disabled			Edit
:16	Disabled			Edit
1:17	Disabled			Edit
:18	Disabled			Edit 🗸

Figure 11-11. ONU Encryption Settings window

#### **Configuring ONU Encryption Settings**

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to configure ONU Encryption on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to configure ONU Encryption on.
- 3. Use the **Encryption State** drop-down menu to specify if the specified ONU UNI ports have encryption *Enabled* or *Disabled* on them
- 4. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the ONU Encryption Settings.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Encryption Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to view the ONU Encryption settings for.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to view the ONU Encryption Settings for.
- 3. Use the **Encryption State** drop-down menu to specify if the ONU UNI ports you want to search for has encryption *Enabled* or *Disabled* on them
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the ONU UNI Port Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU UNI Port Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU UNI Port Setting that you want to edit.
- 2. Use the **Encryption State** drop-down menu to specify if the ONU UNI port you want to edit has encryption *Enabled* or *Disabled* on them.
- 3. Click the Apply button to apply the changes.

## **Diagnostic Test**

The Diagnostic Test window allows you to carry out various diagnostic tests on the Switch.

To access the **Diagnostic Test** window click **PON> Diagnostic Test**.

agnostic Test		
am Ping ONU :		
LT Index	ONU Port Index	
1 🔽	1 💌	
ïmes (1 - 50)		
;ize (0 - 100)		
		Tast
emote Loopback ONU 1	est :	
)LT Index	ONU Port Index	
1 🔽	1 💌	
ïmes (1 - 50)		
ize (64 - 1522)		Test
· · ·		
emote Loopback ONU 1	est Rusit:	

Figure 11- 12. Diagnostic Test window

The Diagnostic Test window allows you to carry out an Oam Ping ONU and Remote Loopback ONU Test.

#### Oam Ping Test

The Oam ping test is used to ping a registered ONU. This test can't be carried out on ONU's that aren't registered on the Switch. To carry out an **Oam Ping ONU** configure the parameters in the **Oam Ping ONU** section as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to identify the Index number of the OLT the ONU is connected to.
ONU Port Index	Use the drop-down menu to identify the Port Index number of the port the ONU is connected to.
Times (1-50)	Type a number between <i>1</i> and <i>50</i> to specify the number of packets you want to send in the test.
Size (0-100)	Type a number between 0 and 100 to specify the ping packet size.

Click the Test button to start the OAM Ping ONU.

The results will appear in the Ping Test Result window as shown below:

- Click the **Stop** button to pause the Test.
- Click the **Resume** button to resume the Test.
- To return to the **Diagnostic Test** window click the *Return to Ping Test Screen* hyperlink.

Results	
Request timed out. Request timed out. Request timed out. Ping Statistics for OAM Ping statistics for C Packets: Sent = 3, Received = 0, Lost = 3	DNU 1:1
	Stop Resume

Figure 11- 13. Ping Test Result window

#### **Remote Loopback ONU Test**

The **Remote Loopback ONU Test** is used to test the remote loopback between the OLT and ONU. The OLT will send packets to the ONU, which the ONU will loop back. This tests that the packets can transmit correctly between the ONU and OLT.

When the ONU is in loopback mode, the downstream traffic will be echoed back to OLT. After the Remote Loopback ONU Test is completed, the ONU will automatically return back to normal mode.

To carry out a **Remote Loopback ONU Test** configure the parameters in the **Remote Loopback ONU Test** section as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to identify the Index number of the OLT the ONU is connected to.
ONU Port Index	Use the drop-down menu to identify the Port Index number of the port the ONU is connected to.
Times (1-50)	Type a number between <i>1</i> and <i>50</i> to specify the number of packets you want to send in the test.
Size (64-1522)	Type a number between 64 and 1522 to specify the ping packet size.

Click the Test button to start the OAM Ping ONU.

The results will appear in the Remote Loopback ONU Result section at the bottom of the Diagnostic Test window.

## **ONU IGMP Snooping Settings**

The ONU IGMP Snooping Settings window allows you to view and configure the ONU IGMP Snooping Settings.

To access the ONU IGMP Snooping Settings window click PON> ONU IGMP Snooping Settings.

DNU Index       IGMP Snooping State         I11       Disabled       Edit         I22       Disabled       Edit         I33       Disabled       Edit         I44       Disabled       Edit         I55       Disabled       Edit         I56       Disabled       Edit         I57       Disabled       Edit         I58       Disabled       Edit         I59       Disabled       Edit         I59       Disabled       Edit         I510       Disabled       Edit         I511       Disabled       Edit         I512       Disabled       Edit         I513       Disabled       Edit         I514       Disabled       Edit         I515       Disabled       Edit         I516       Disabled       Edit         I516       Disabled	Index	ONU Port From	ONU Port To	IGMP Snooping State Disabled 💌	Search Apply
InternetEdit11DisabledEdit112DisabledEdit113DisabledEdit114DisabledEdit115DisabledEdit116DisabledEdit117DisabledEdit118DisabledEdit119DisabledEdit1111DisabledEdit112DisabledEdit113DisabledEdit114DisabledEdit115DisabledEdit116DisabledEdit117DisabledEdit118DisabledEdit119DisabledEdit1110DisabledEdit1111DisabledEdit1112DisabledEdit1113DisabledEdit1114DisabledEdit1115DisabledEdit1116DisabledEdit1117DisabledEdit	Lindex IGM	IP Snooping State			
1:2DisabledEdit1:3DisabledEdit1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:3DisabledEdit1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:4DisabledEdit1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:5DisabledEdit1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:6DisabledEdit1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:7DisabledEdit1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:8DisabledEdit1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:9DisabledEdit1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:10DisabledEdit1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:11DisabledEdit1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:12DisabledEdit1:13DisabledEdit1:14DisabledEdit1:15DisabledEdit1:16DisabledEdit1:17DisabledEdit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:13     Disabled     Edit       1:14     Disabled     Edit       1:15     Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	Dis	abled			Edit
Disabled     Edit       1:15     Disabled     Edit       1:16     Disabled     Edit       1:17     Disabled     Edit	Dis	abled			Edit
Disabled         Edit           1:16         Disabled         Edit           1:17         Disabled         Edit	Dis	abled			Edit
Disabled         Edit           1:17         Disabled         Edit	Dis	abled			Edit
1:17 Disabled Edit	Dis	abled			Edit
	Dis	abled			Edit
1:18 Disabled Edit	Dis	abled			Edit



#### Configuring ONU IGMP Snooping Settings

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to configure ONU IGMP Snooping on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to configure IGMP Snooping State settings on.
- 3. Use the **IGMP Snooping State** drop-down menu to specify if the specified ONU ports have IGMP Snooping *Enabled* or *Disabled* on them
- 4. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the ONU IGMP Snooping Settings.

#### Searching for an existing ONU IGMP Snooping Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index that you want to view the ONU IGMP Snooping settings for.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to view the ONU IGMP Snooping Settings for.
- 3. Use the **IGMP Snooping State** drop-down menu to specify if the ONU UNI ports you want to search for has IGMP Snooping *Enabled* or *Disabled* on them
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the IGMP Snooping Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU IGMP Snooping Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the IGMP Snooping ONU Index that you want to edit.
- 2. Use the **IGMP Snooping State** drop-down menu to specify if the ONU Index you want to edit should have its IGMP Snooping State *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button to apply the changes.

## **ONU IGMP Snooping Groups**

The **ONU IGMP Snooping Groups** window allows you to search for existing ONU IGMP Snooping Groups configured on the Switch.

To access the ONU IGMP Snooping Groups window click PON> ONU IGMP Snooping Groups.

ONU IGMP Sn OLT Index 01	ONU Index		
			Search
Ingex	Groups		

Figure 11-15. ONU IGMP Snooping Groups window

#### To search for an ONU IGMP Snooping Group

- 1. Select the OLT Index you want to view ONU IGMP Snooping Group information about from the drop-down menu.
- 2. Select the ONU Index you want to view ONU IGMP Snooping Group information about from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the Search button.
- 4. The result of the search will appear at the bottom of the IGMP Snooping Group window.

## OLT VLAN

### **OLT VLAN tpid Settings**

The **OLT VLAN tpid** settings window allows you to view and edit the OLT VLAN tpid settings configured on the Switch. To access the **ONU VLAN tpid** window click **PON> OLT VLAN> OLT VLAN tpid Settings**.

OLT Port From     OLT Port To     VLAN recognizing       01     01     00     (0001-ffff)     None       Port     VLAN recognizing       1     none     Edit       2     none     Edit       3     none     Edit       4     none     Edit       5     none     Edit       6     none     Edit       7     none     Edit
Port     VLAN recognizing       1     none       2     none       3     none       4     none       5     none       6     none       7     none
PortVLAN recognizing1noneEdit2noneEdit3noneEdit4noneEdit5noneEdit6noneEdit7noneEdit
1none2none3none4none5none6none7none
2     none     Edit       3     none     Edit       4     none     Edit       5     none     Edit       6     none     Edit       7     none     Edit
3     none     Edit       4     none     Edit       5     none     Edit       6     none     Edit       7     none     Edit
4     none     Edit       5     none     Edit       6     none     Edit       7     none     Edit
5         none         Edit           6         none         Edit           7         none         Edit
6 none Edit
7 pope
8 none Edit
9 none Edit
10 none Edit
11 none Edit
12 none Edit

Figure 11-16. OLT User tpid Settings window

#### Configuring OLT VLAN tpid Settings

- 1. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports that you want to configure VLAN tpid settings on.
- 2. Type the *hexadecimal* value of the VLAN in the **VLAN recognizing** field. Tick the **None** checkbox to specify that no VLAN's should be specified.
- 3. Click the Apply button to finish configuring the OLT VLAN tpid Settings.

#### Editing OLT VLAN tpid Settings

- 1. Click the **Edit** button next to the entry that you want to edit.
- 2. Type a new hexadecimal value for the VLAN in the VLAN recognizing field, next to the new entry.
- 3. Click the **Apply** button next to the entry being edited to apply the change.

### **ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Settings**

The ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Settings window allows you to view existing and configure new ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Settings.

To access the ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Settings window click PON> OLT VLAN> ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Upstream Settings.

OLT Index 01	ONU Port	t From	ONU Port To	Select All	
discard		(0-4094)	0x8100	Original Priority	Search Apply
DNU Index	VLAN Mode	New VID	VLAN Type	VLAN Priority	<u>^</u>
1:1	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:2	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:3	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:4	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit 🗧
1:5	Transparent	-		-	Edit
1:6	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:7	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:8	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:9	Transparent	-		-	Edit
1:10	Transparent	-		-	Edit
1:11	Transparent	-		-	Edit
1:12	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:13	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:14	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit
1:15	Transparent	-	-	-	Edit 🔍 🧹

Figure 11-17. ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Upstream setting

To add a new ONU Upstream VLAN Mode setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to select the OLT Index number that the ONU is connected to.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the ONU Port range that you want to configure.
ONU VLAN Mode	Choose discard, transparent, tag or translation from the drop-down menu.
VID	If selecting the <i>tag</i> or <i>translation</i> setting from the drop-down menu, type the VLAN ID you want to tag or translate in the textbox.
TPID	Choose a TPID value from the drop-down menu.
Priority	Choose a <i>Priority</i> value from the drop-down menu.

Click the Apply button to add the ONU Upstream setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Upstream setting

To search for an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to select the OLT Index number that the ONU is connected to.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the ONU Port range that you want to configure.
ONU VLAN Mode	Choose discard, transparent, tag or translation from the drop-down menu.
VID	If selecting the <i>tag</i> or <i>translation</i> setting from the drop-down menu, type the VLAN ID you want to tag or translate in the textbox.
TPID	Choose a TPID value from the drop-down menu.
Priority	Choose a Priority value from the drop-down menu.

Click the Search button to start the search.

п

#### Editing an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Upstream setting

To edit an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode setting, click the **Edit** button next to the corresponding entry. The following parameters can be edited in the table at the bottom of the screen.

Parameter	Description
VLAN Mode	Choose a new VLAN Mode from the drop-down menu. The choices are <i>discard</i> , <i>transparent</i> , <i>tag</i> and <i>translation</i>
New VID	If selecting the <i>tag</i> or <i>translation</i> setting from the drop-down menu, type the VLAN ID you want to tag or translate in the textbox.
VLAN Type	Choose a VLAN Type value from the drop-down menu.
VLAN Priority	Choose a VLAN Priority value from the drop-down menu.

Click the Apply button to save the changes made.

### **ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication Settings**

The **ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication Settings** window allows you to configure the upstream VLAN authentication for a specific ONU.

# To access the ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication Settings window click PON> OLT VLAN> ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication Settings.

OLT Inde 01	ex 🗸	ONU Port From	ONU Port To 01 💙	Select All			
Untagge 0x000	ed Frame VID	Authenticated VID (0-4095) 🗌 any	Discard Untagged Disable 💙	Discard Tagged Disable 💙	Discard Null Tagg Disable 👻	ed Discard Disable Search	Nested
DNU Inde	ex Untagged Fra	me VID Authenticated VID	Discard Untagged	Discard Tagged	Discard Null Tagged	Discard Nested	~
1:1	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:2	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:3	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:4	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:5	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:6	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:7	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:8	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:9	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:10	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:11	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:12	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
1:13	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit
	0	Any Tagged	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	Edit 😈

Figure 11-18. ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication setting

To add a new ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index of the ONU's you want to configure.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the ONU ports that you want to configure the ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication settings for.
Untagged Frame VID	Choose a <i>VID</i> from the drop-down menu that will be assigned to a frame that does not have VLAN tag. This <i>VID</i> will be assigned to it during authentication. This setting is only used for authentication.
Authenticated VID	Type the VID is required for authentication. Tick the adjacent <b>Any</b> checkbox to allow all VID's to be forwarded.
Discard Untagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames without a VLAN tag.
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames without a VLAN tag.
Discard Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a VLAN tag.
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a VLAN tag.
Discard Null Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag).
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag).
Discard Nested	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag).
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag).

Click the Apply button to add the ONU Upstream setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication setting

To search for an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index of the ONU's you are searching for.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the ONU ports that you want to view the ONU Upstream VLAN Authentication settings for.
Untagged Frame VID	Choose the Untagged Frame VID from the drop-down menu that is being used by the ONU Authentication Setting you are looking for.
Authenticated VID	Type the Authenticated VID required for authentication that is being used by the ONU Authentication Setting you are looking for. Tick the adjacent <b>Any</b> checkbox to search for an ONU Authentication Setting that allows all VID's to be forwarded.
Discard Untagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to drop all frames without a VLAN tag. Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication</i>
	Setting you are looking for instructs the Switch to NOT drop all frames without a VLAN tag.
Discard Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to drop all frames with a VLAN tag.
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to NOT drop all frames with a VLAN tag.
Discard Null Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag).
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to NOT drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag).
Discard Nested	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag).
	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify if the <i>ONU Authentication Setting</i> you are looking for instructs the Switch to NOT drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag).

Click the **Search** button to start the search.

#### Editing an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode Upstream setting

E.

To edit an existing ONU Upstream VLAN Mode setting, click the **Edit** button next to the corresponding entry. The following parameters can be edited in the table at the bottom of the screen.

Parameter	Description
Untagged Frame VID	Choose a <i>VID</i> from the drop-down menu that will be assigned to a frame that does not have VLAN tag. This <i>VID</i> will be assigned to it during authentication. This setting is only used for authentication.
Authenticated VID	Type the VID is required for authentication. Tick the adjacent <b>Any</b> checkbox to allow all VID's to be forwarded.
Discard Untagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames without a VLAN tag. Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames without a VLAN tag.
Discard Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a VLAN tag. Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a VLAN tag.
Discard Null Tagged	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag). Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a Null VLAN tag (vid is 0 in tag).
Discard Nested	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag). Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the Switch will NOT drop all frames with a Nested VLAN tag (double VLAN tag).

Click the **Apply** button to save the changes made.

### **OLT VLAN Downstream Settings**

The **OLT VLAN Downstream Settings** window allows you to view and show VLAN handling settings for downstream connections.

To access the OLT VLAN Downstream Settings window click PON> OLT VLAN> OLT VLAN Downstream Settings.

OLT From 01 Discard Neste Disabled	OLT To 01 d Destinat Discard	ion	Operation Add 💌 ONU ID 01 💌	Source VID (0-4095) Vlan Mode Transparent 🗸	Destination <sup>1</sup>	√ID (0-4094)	Priority Original Priority V Apply
input the VID yo	ou want to show:	S	earch Show Defau	ılt			
OLT Port	VID	Discard Nest	ed Destination	VLAN Mode	VID	Priority	
1	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
2	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
3	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
4	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
5	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
6	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
7	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
8	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
9	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
10	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
11	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete
12	Default	Disabled	Address Table	Transparent	-	-	Edit Delete

#### Figure 11- 19. OLT VLAN Downstream Settings window

To add/remove an OLT VLAN Downstream setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT From / OLT To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the OLT ports that you want to configure the ONU Downstream Settings on. Tick the <b>all</b> checkbox to specify all OLT ports.
Operation	Choose the <i>Add</i> option from the drop-down menu to add or update a VLAN rule. Choose the <i>Delete</i> option to delete a VLAN rule.
Source VID	Type in the Source <i>VID</i> that needs to be configured. The range is between 0 and 4095.
Discard Nested	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames with a nested tag should NOT be dropped.
	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames with a nested tag should be dropped.
Destination	Choose <i>Discard</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be dropped with a specific VID tag.
	Choose <i>Address Table</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded, according to the Address Table.
	Choose <i>Specific ONU</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded to a specific ONU or be broadcasted.
	Choose <i>Address And ONU</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded to a specific ONU.

ONU ID	If specifying <i>Specific ONU</i> in the Destination field, choose an <i>ONU ID</i> to specify where the frames should be forwarded to:			
	Choose <i>Broadcast</i> to specify that the frames should be broadcasted.			
	If specifying Address AND ONU in the Destination field:			
	Choose an ONU ID between 01 and 32 from the drop-down menu.			
Vlan Mode	Choose <i>Transparent</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that a tag should never be removed or added.			
	Choose <i>Tag</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the tag should be removed in downstream connections.			
	Choose <i>Translation</i> from the drop-down menu to exchange the original VID in frames with a new VID and priority.			
Destination VID	If selecting <i>Translation</i> in the <b>VIan mode</b> field, type the Destination <i>VID</i> that needs to be configured. The range is between 0 and 4095.			
Priority	If selecting <i>Translation</i> in the <b>Vlan mode</b> field, choose a <i>Priority value</i> from the drop- down menu. Select <i>Original Priority</i> to keep the original priority value of the frame. Select <i>Specific Priority</i> to specify that an outer VLAN tag (comprised by the specified VLAN, specified TPID and the specified priority) will be added.			

Click the Apply button to add the OLT VLAN Downstream Setting.

#### Searching for an existing OLT VLAN Downstream Setting

- 1. Type the *VID number* in the **Input the VID you want to show** field.
- 2. Click the **Search** button to start the search.
- 3. The VID information will display at the bottom of the window.

#### Showing the default VID

- 1. Click the Show Default button.
- 2. The Default VID information will display at the bottom of the window.

#### Editing an existing OLT VLAN Downstream Setting

To edit an existing OLT VLAN Downstream Setting, click the **Edit** button next to the corresponding entry. The following parameters can be edited in the table at the bottom of the screen.

Parameter	Description
Discard Nested	Choose <i>Disable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames with a nested tag should NOT be dropped.
	Choose <i>Enable</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames with a nested tag should be dropped.
Destination	Choose <i>Discard</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be dropped with a specific VID tag.
	Choose <i>Address Table</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded, according to the Address Table.
	Choose <i>Specific ONU</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded to a specific ONU or be broadcasted.
	Choose <i>Address And ONU</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that frames should be forwarded to a specific ONU.
VLAN Mode	Choose <i>Transparent</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that a tag should never be removed or added.
	Choose <i>Tag</i> from the drop-down menu to specify that the tag should be removed in downstream connections.
	Choose <i>Translation</i> from the drop-down menu to exchange the original VID in frames with a new VID and priority.
VID	If selecting <i>Translation</i> in the <b>Vlan mode</b> field, type the Destination <i>VID</i> that needs to be configured. The range is between <i>0</i> and <i>4095</i> .
Priority	If selecting <i>Translation</i> in the <b>Vlan mode</b> field, choose a <i>Priority value</i> from the drop- down menu. Select <i>Original Priority</i> to keep the original priority value of the frame. Select <i>Specific Priority</i> to specify that an outer VLAN tag (comprised by the specified VLAN, specified TPID and the specified priority) will be added.

Click the corresponding Apply button to save the changes made.

#### Deleting an existing OLT VLAN Downstream Setting

Click the corresponding Delete button to delete the OLT VLAN Downstream Setting entry.

### **OLT Tagged Broadcast Forwarding Settings**

To access the OLT Tagged Broadcast Forwarding Settings window click PON> OLT VLAN> OLT Tagged Broadcast Forwarding Settings.





The OLT Tagged Broadcast Forwarding Settings window is divided into three sections:

- The top part of the window is used to Create a new OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting.
- The center section is used to **Delete** a OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting.
- The bottom section is used to show OLT information and can be used to delete the OLT entry.

#### Creating a new OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT From** and **OLT To** drop-down menus in the top section of the window to specify the range of OLT ports that require a new OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting. Tick the **all** checkbox to specify that the setting should apply to all ports.
- 2. Type in a VID number between 0 and 4094 to specify the VID the broadcast frame will carry in the VID field.
- 3. Choose a *Special ONU* number from the drop-down menu to specify the ONU that the broadcast frame with the specified VID will be forwarded to.
- 4. Click the **Create** button.

#### Deleting an existing OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT From** and **OLT To** drop-down menus in the center section of the window to specify the range of OLT ports that require an OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting to be deleted. Tick the **all** checkbox to specify that the setting should apply to all ports.
- 2. Type in a VID number between 0 and 4094 to specify the VID the broadcast frame will carry in the VID field.
- 3. Click the **Delete** button to delete the entry.

#### Viewing an existing OLT Tagged Broadcast Setting

- 1. Select an OLT from the **Choose the OLT you want to show** drop-down menu at the bottom of the window to display the existing OLT Tagged Broadcast setting.
- 2. Click the corresponding **Delete** button at the bottom of the window to delete the entry.

## **ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings**

The ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings window allows you to configure the PVID for a specific ONU.

To access the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings window click PON> ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings.

LT Port	ONU Port U	NI Port From UNI Port To PVID(1-4	J94)
1	▼ 1 ▼	All 💌 All 💌	Search Apply
) NH Lindex	( LINI Port	PVID	
:1	1	0	Edit
:1	2	0	Edit
:1	3	0	Edit
:1	4	0	Edit
:1	5	0	Edit
:1	6	0	Edit
:1	7	0	Edit
:1	8	0	Edit
:1	9	0	Edit
:1	10	0	Edit
:1	11	0	Edit
:1	12	0	Edit
:1	13	0	Edit
:1	14	0	Edit
:1	15	0	Edit
:1	16	0	Edit
:1	17	0	Edit
:1	18	0	Edit 🗸 🗸

Figure 11- 21. ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Settings window

#### Creating a new ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting applied to.
- 3. Use the **UNI Port From** and **UNI Port To** drop-down menus to specify the UNI Port range you want the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting applied to.
- 4. Type a PVID number between 1 and 4094 in the PVID (1-4094).
- 5. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting on.
- 3. Use the **UNI Port From** and **UNI Port To** drop-down menus to specify the UNI Port range you want to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting on.
- 4. Use the **PVID (1-4094)** drop-down menu to specify the PVID in the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID that you want to search for.
- 5. Click the Search button to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU 802.1Q VLAN PVID Setting

- 1. Click the **Edit** button next to the entry that you want to edit.
- 2. Type a new *PVID* value in the **PVID** field, next to the new entry.
- 3. Click the corresponding Apply button to save the changes made.

## **ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings**

The **ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings** window allows you to configure the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings on the ONU. The DPN-3012-E RU supports two types of ONU, one type of ONU has a single UNI port (named DPN301), the other type of ONU has four UNI ports, (named DPN304); DPN304 supports 802.1Q VLAN function.

To access the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings window click PON> ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings.

ONU 802.1	Q VLAN Set	tings		
OLT Port	ONU Port	VID		
1 💌	1			Apply Search
ONU Index	VID	Member Ports	Untagged ports	Tacced ports

Figure 11-22. ONU 802.1Q VLAN Settings window

#### Creating a new ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the ONU Port drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting applied to.
- 3. Type a VID number in the **VID** textbox.
- 4. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting on.
- 2. Use the ONU Port drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting on.
- 3. Type the VID number of the ONU 802.1Q VLAN that you want to search for in the VID textbox.
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting

- 1. Click the **Edit** button next to the entry that you want to edit.
- 2. On the following screen click the radio buttons to define if a port should be *Tagged*, *Untagged* or if it should be a *Non Member* port. Tick the corresponding **All** button to define the role of all adjacent ports.

ONU UNI 1 QVI	.AN	Ports	s Set	ting	Tabl	9																
Port Select Al	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
Tagged All	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	$\circ$
Untagged 📃 All	0	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$	0	0	$\circ$	$\circ$	$\circ$								
Not Member 📃 📶	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲
Port Select Al	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44
		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
		0	0										0	0						0		0
	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	•	U	U	U	U	U	U	•	U	U	•
Port Select Al	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64		
Tagged All	$\circ$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$		
Untagged All	$\circ$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$	$\bigcirc$		
Not Member 📃 All	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲	۲		
To your d Dant -																						
Tagged Port :																						
Untagged Port :	4.9.5	14603	7004			45.40	47404	0.00.0	4 00 00	24.25	20.27	0 00 0	0.04.04		25.26	7 20 2	0.40.4		11.15	40 47 4	0 40 50	1.57
Not member :	1,2,3	5,4,5,6,7	1,8,9,11	J, I I, I Z	2,13,14	,15,16,	17,18,1	9,20,2	1,22,23	,24,29,	20,27,2	28,29,3	0,31,3.	2,33,34	,30,30,-	57,38,3	9,40,4	1,42,43	44,40,	40,47,4	8,49,50	1,0
VID:1																					A	pply
Return to the display p	age																				_	<u></u>

#### Figure 11-23. ONU UNI 1 QVLAN Ports Setting Table window

- 3. The table at the bottom of the window summarizes the existing configuration of the ports.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.
- 5. A Success message indicates that the changes were successful.
- 6. Click the Return to the display page hyperlink to return to the main 802.1Q VLAN Settings window.

#### Deleting an existing ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the entry that you want to edit.
- 2. A Success message indicates that the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting was deleted successfully.

## **ONU Port Base VLAN Settings**

The ONU Port Base VLAN Settings window allows you to configure Port based VLAN's on the Switch.

To access the ONU Port Base VLAN Settings window click PON> ONU Port Base VLAN Settings.

ONU Port E	Base VLAN S	Settings				
				Disabled		
OLI Port:				State: Disabled 🗙	Search App	
UNI Port From:	1 🖌	UNI Port To: 1 🔽	Forward List: 1 📃 2 📃 3	4	Арр	ly
ONU Index	Port1 List	Port2 List	Port3 List	Port4 List	State	~
1:1	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:2	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:3	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:4	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:5	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:6	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:7	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:8	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:9	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:10	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:11	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:12	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:13	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:14	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:15	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:16	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:17	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1:18	2-4	1,3-4	1-2,4	1-3	Disabled	
1-10	7-1	1 2-1	1-2 /	1_3	Dieshlad	~

#### Figure 11-24. ONU Port Base VLAN Settings window

The ONU Port Base VLAN Settings window configures the ONU ports and UNI Ports.

To configure the ONU Ports configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Port	Choose the <i>OLT Port</i> you want to configure the ONU Port Base VLAN Settings on from the drop-down menu.
ONU Port From/ ONU Port To	Choose the ONU Ports you want to configure from the drop-down menu.
State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the ONU Port Base VLAN Setting. Choose <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu to disable.

Click the **Apply** button next to the **State** drop-down menu to save the changes.

Click the Search button to search for a previously added entry, using the parameters mentioned above.

To configure the UNI Ports configure the parameter	s as described below:
----------------------------------------------------	-----------------------

Parameter	Description
UNI Port From/ UNI Port To	Use the drop-down menus to choose the range of UNI Ports that need to be configured.
Forward List	Tick the checkboxes to specify the forwarding ONU UNI Port list of the port base VLAN.

Click the Apply button next to the Forward List boxes to save the changes.

### **P2P Traffic Control Settings**

The **P2P Traffic Control Settings** window allows you to configure the P2P access policy for the traffic from a specific ONU to other ONU's, which are registered in the same OLT.

To access the P2P Traffic Control Settings window click PON> P2P> P2P Traffic Control Settings.

P2P Traffic Con	trol Settings				
OLT Index 01	ONU Port From 01		ONU Port To 01	Select All	
P2P Traffic Control :	💿 Disabled 🛛 Er	nabled			
Max BandWidth	<0-9	99994>	Max Burst Size	<1-16777215>	
					Search Apply
ONILIndex	Stata	Moy Done	te si alto	May Durct Ciza	
1:1	Disabled		JWIGHT		Edit
1:2	Disabled				Edit
1:3	Disabled				Edit
1:4	Disabled				Edit
1:5	Disabled				Edit
1:6	Disabled				Edit
1:7	Disabled				Edit
1:8	Disabled				Edit
1:9	Disabled				Edit
1:10	Disabled				Edit
1:11	Disabled				Edit
1:12	Disabled				Edit
1-10	Dischlad				

Figure 11-25. P2P Traffic Control Settings window

#### Creating a new P2P Traffic Control Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Index drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want the P2P Traffic Control Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want the P2P Traffic Control Setting applied to. Tick the **Select All** checkbox to select all ONU Ports.
- 3. Click the Enabled radio button to enable P2P Traffic Control on the specified ports.
- 4. Type a Maximum Bandwidth value between 0 and 999994 in the Max Bandwidth field.
- 5. Type a Maximum Burst Size value between 1 and 16777215 in the Max Burst Size textbox.
- 6. Click the Apply button to add the new P2P Traffic Control Setting.

#### Searching for an existing P2P Traffic Control Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want to search for the P2P Traffic Control Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want to search for the P2P Traffic Control Setting on.
- 3. Click the **Enabled** radio button to search for a P2P Traffic Control setting that is set to Enabled.
- 4. Type the *Maximum Bandwidth* value of the P2P Traffic Control setting that you want to search for in the **Max Bandwidth** textbox.
- 5. Type the *Maximum Burst Size* value of the P2P Traffic Control setting that you want to search for in the **Max Burst Size** textbox.
- 6. Click the Search button to search for the ONU 802.1Q VLAN Setting.

#### Editing an existing P2P Traffic Control Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the P2P Traffic Control Settings you want to edit.
- 2. The following fields can be edited State, Max Bandwidth and Max Burst Size.
- 3. Use the State drop-down menu to specify if the ONU Index should be *Enabled* or *Disabled*.
- 4. If you want to set a new *Maximum Bandwidth* value for the P2P Traffic Control, type this value into the **Max Bandwidth** textbox.
- 5. If you want to set a new *Maximum Burst Size* value for the P2P Traffic Control, type this value into the **Max Burst Size** textbox.
- 6. Click the **Apply** button to save the changes.

### **P2P Access Control Settings**

The **P2P** Access Control Settings window allows you to configure the P2P access policy for traffic from a specific ONU to other ONU's which are registered in the same OLT.

To access the P2P Access Control Settings window click PON> P2P> P2P Access Control Settings.

P2P Access Control S	Settings		
OLT Index 01 Access ONU Port From 01	ONU Index 01 Access ONU Port To 01	Operation Add v Select All	Search Apply
ONU Index 1:1 1:2 1:3 1:4 1:5 1:6 1:7 1:8 1:9 1:10 1:11 1:12 1:12 1:13	Forwarding ONUs 1:2-1:32 1:1,1:3-1:32 1:1-1:2,1:4-1:32 1:1-1:3,1:5-1:32 1:1-1:4,1:6-1:32 1:1-1:6,1:8-1:32 1:1-1:6,1:8-1:32 1:1-1:6,1:8-1:32 1:1-1:7,1:9-1:32 1:1-1:8,1:10-1:32 1:1-1:9,1:11-1:32 1:1-1:10,1:12-1:32 1:1-1:12,1:14-1:32 1:1-1:12,1:14-1:32		
1:14 1:15 1:16 1:17 1:18 1:10	1:1-1:13,1:15-1:32 1:1-1:14,1:16-1:32 1:1-1:15,1:17-1:32 1:1-1:16,1:18-1:32 1:1-1:17,1:19-1:32 1:1-1:17,1:19-1:32 1:1-1:18,4:90-1:32		

#### Figure 11-26. P2P Access Control Settings window

#### Adding or Searching for a P2P Access Control Setting

To add a new P2P Access Control setting, configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Choose the OLT index number of the OLT that is connected to the ONU you want to configure, from the drop-down menu.
ONU Index	Choose the ONU index number of the ONU you want to configure, from the drop- down menu.
Operation	Choose <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu to add a new P2P Access Control Setting. Choose <i>Delete</i> to remove.
Access ONU Port From/ Access ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the ONU port range you want to configure the P2P Access Control Settings on.

#### Searching for an existing P2P Access Control Setting

- 1. Populate the parameters in the P2P Access Control Settings window as described earlier.
- 2. Click the **Search** button to start the search.
- 3. The results of the search will appear at the bottom of the **P2P Access Control Settings** window.

## **OLT FDB Address Limitation**

### **OLT FDB Address Limitation State**

The **OLT FDB Address Limitation State** window is used to configure the FDB Address Limitation State of the OLT units installed in the Switch.

To access the OLT FDB Address Limitation State window click PON> OLT FDB Address Limitation> OLT FDB Address Limitation State.

OLT FDB Addres	ss Limitation S	State			_
OLT Port From CO	OLT Port To 01 💌	Select All	FDB Adress Limitaion State Disabled	Apply	
OLT Port 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12			Current State Disabled	Config State Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled	

Figure 11-27. OLT FDB Address Limitation State window

Configure the parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Port From / OLT Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the OLT Ports you want to configure. Click the <b>Select All</b> checkbox to specify all OLT Ports.
FDB Address Limitation State	Click <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enabled OLT FDB Address Limitation on the specified ports. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

Click Apply save the changes made.

### **ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entries**

The ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window to configure the FDB Address Limitation Max entries for the ONU units installed in the Switch.

To access the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window click PON> OLT FDB Address Limitation> ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entries.

OLT Index 01 🗸 🗸	ONU Port From 01	ONU Port To 01 🛛 👻	Select All	Maximum entries (0-8191)	Search Apply
DNU Index	Ма	ximum entries			
:1	16				Edit
:2	16				Edit
:3	16				Edit
:4	16				Edit
:5	16				Edit
:6	16				Edit
:7	16				Edit
:8	16				Edit
:9	16				Edit
:10	16				Edit
:11	16				Edit
:12	16				Edit
:13	16				Edit
1:14	16				Edit
:15	16				Edit
:16	16				Edit
17	16				Edit
:18	16				Edit 🛛 💌

Figure 11-28. OLT FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window

#### Creating a new ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry applied to. Tick the **Select All** checkbox to select all ONU Ports.
- 3. Type a *Maximum entries* value between 0 and 8191 in the **Maximum Entries** textbox.
- 4. Click the **Apply** button to add the new Maximum Entry Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want to search for the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want to search for the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry on.
- 3. Type the *Maximum entries* value between 0 and 8191 of the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting that you want to search for in the **Maximum Entries** textbox.
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU FDB Address Limitation Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting you want to edit.
- 2. The **Maximum entries** field can be edited. Type a number between 0 and 16 to specify the new **Maximum entry** number.
- 3. Click the Apply button next to the ONU FDB Address Limitation Max Entry you just modified.
- 4. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

### **ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entries**

The ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window is used to configure the UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max entries for the ONU units installed in the Switch.

# To access the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window click PON> OLT FDB Address Limitation> ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entries.

ONU UNI Por	t FDB Address Limita	tion Max Entries		
OLT Index O	NU Index UNI Port From 01  01	UNI Port To All UNI Port	Maximum entries (0-255)	Search Apply
ONU Index	UNI Port	Maximum entries		
1:1	1	0		Edit
1:1	2	0		Edit
1:1	3	0		Edit
1:1	4	0		Edit
1:1	5	0		Edit
1:1	6	0		Edit
1:1	7	0		Edit
1:1	8	0		Edit
1:1	9	0		Edit
1:1	10	0		Edit
1:1	11	0		Edit
1:1	12	0		Edit
1:1	13	0		Edit
1:1	14	0		Edit
1:1	15	0		Edit
1:1	16	0		Edit
1:1	17	0		Edit
1:1	18	0		Edit 🗸

#### Figure 11-29. OLT UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entries window

#### Creating a new ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry applied to. Tick the **Select All** checkbox to select all ONU Ports.
- 3. Type a *Maximum entries* value between 0 and 255 in the **Maximum Entries** textbox.
- 4. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Maximum Entry Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want to search for the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want to search for the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry on.
- 3. Type the *Maximum entries* value between 0 and 255 of the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting that you want to search for in the **Maximum Entries** textbox.
- 4. Click the Search button to search for the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting.
#### Editing an existing ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry setting you want to edit.
- 2. The **Maximum entries** field can be edited. Type a number between 0 and 255 to specify the new **Maximum entry** number.
- 3. Click the Apply button next to the ONU UNI Port FDB Address Limitation Max Entry you just modified.
- 4. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

## **ONU MAC Address Table**

The **ONU MAC Address Table** window is used to display the information in the OLT's FDB. Each entry shown is associated with an ONU number.

To access the ONU MAC Address Table window click PON> ONU MAC Address Table.

ONU MAC Address Table		
Unicast Forwarding Settings OLT Port All  ONU F	ort All 💌	Search
Total Entries :1 MAC Address	ONU Index	Туре
00-03-00-00-00-47	7:1	Dynamic < <back next="">&gt;</back>

Figure 11- 30. ONU MAC Address Table window

#### To view the MAC Address entries for a specific port

- 1. Choose the OLT Port you want to view the MAC Address information for from the **OLT Port** drop-down menu.
- 2. Choose the ONU Port you want to view the MAC Address information for from the ONU Port drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the **Search** button to start the search.
- 4. If there is a MAC Address entry for the ONU port specified this will show in the table below the parameters.

## **Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings**

The **Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings** window is used to police the bandwidth of upstream or downstream queues for the PON port of the ONU.

To access the Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings window click PON> Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings.

Policing Queu	e Bandwidth Se	ttings			
OLT Port	ONU Port	Stream Upstream 💌	Policing Queue From None	Policing Queue To None	Queue BandWidth(1-10000) x 100kbps Search Apply
Epon Port: 1:1					
Policing Queue	UpStream	n Queue BandWidth	DownStream Queue Band	dWidth	
1	10000		10000		
2	10000		10000		Edit
3	10000		10000		Edit
4	10000		10000		Edit
5	10000		10000		Edit
6	10000		10000		Edit
7	10000		10000		Edit

Figure 11- 31. Policing Queue Bandwidth Settings window

#### Creating a new Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting applied to.
- 3. Select whether you want the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting to apply to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select a Policing Queue number between 0 and 7 from the **Policing Queue From** drop-down menu.
- 5. Select a Policing Queue number between 0 and 7 from the **Policing Queue To** drop-down menu.
- 6. Type a value between 1-10000 for the Queue bandwidth in the QueueBandWidth field
- 7. Click the Apply button to add the new Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting.

#### Searching for an existing Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want to search for the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting on.
- 3. Select whether the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting you are searching for applies to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select the Policing Queue number the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting you are searching for is using from the **Policing Queue From** drop-down menu.

- 5. Select the Policing Queue number the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting you are searching for is using from the **Policing Queue To** drop-down menu.
- 6. Click the Search button to search for the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting.

#### Editing an existing Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the Policing Queue Bandwidth setting you want to edit.
- 2. The UpStream Queue Bandwidth and DownStream Queue Bandwidth settings can be edited.
- 3. Type the desired values in the UpStream Queue Bandwidth and DownStream Queue Bandwidth fields.
- 4. Click the Apply button next to the Policing Queue Bandwidth Setting y you just modified.
- 5. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

## **Policing Queue Size Settings**

The **Policing Queue Size Settings** window is used to configure the queue size for upstream, or downstream queues for the PON port of the ONU.

To access the Policing Queue Size Settings window click PON> Policing Queue Size Settings.

Policing Queu	ue Size Settings				
OLT Port	ONU Port	Stream Upstream 💙	Policing Queue From	Policing Queue To None	Queue BandWidth(0-4096) x 128 bytes Search Apply
Epon Port: 1:1					
Policing Queue	UpStrea	m Queue Size	DownStream Queue Size		
U 4	4096		4096		Edit
2	4096		4090		Edit
3	4096		4096		Edit
4	4096		4096		Edit
5	4096		4096		Edit
6	4096		4096		Edit
7	4096		4096		Edit

Figure 11- 32. Policing Queue Size Settings window

#### Creating a new Policing Queue Size Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the Policing Queue Size Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the ONU Port drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want the Policing Queue Size Setting applied to.
- 3. Select whether you want the Policing Queue Size Setting to apply to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select a Policing Queue number between 0 and 7 from the Policing Queue From drop-down menu.
- 5. Select a Policing Queue number between 0 and 7 from the **Policing Queue To** drop-down menu.
- 6. Type a value between 1-10000 for the Queue bandwidth in the QueueBandWidth field
- 7. Click the **Apply** button to add the new Policing Queue Size Setting.

#### Searching for an existing Policing Queue Size Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Index** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Index you want to search for the Policing Queue Size Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the Policing Queue Size Setting on.
- 3. Select whether the Policing Queue Size Setting you are searching for applies to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select the Policing Queue number the Policing Queue Size Setting you are searching for is using from the **Policing Queue From** drop-down menu.
- 5. Select the Policing Queue number the Policing Queue Size Setting you are searching for is using from the **Policing Queue To** drop-down menu.
- 6. Click the Search button to search for the Policing Queue Size Setting.

#### Editing an existing Policing Queue Size Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the Policing Queue Size setting you want to edit.
- 2. The UpStream Queue Size and DownStream Queue Size settings can be edited.
- 3. Type the desired values in the UpStream Queue Size and DownStream Queue Size fields.
- 4. Click the Apply button next to the Policing Queue Size Setting you just modified.
- 5. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

## **ONU Default Filter Settings**

The **ONU Default Filter Settings** window is used to show and edit the default filter for upstream and downstream traffic passing through the PON port of the ONU. There are two types of filters, default filter and classifier filter. For packets that match the classifier filter, the rule in the matched classifier filter is applied.

There is one exception. If the default rule specifies to discard both tagged and untagged packets, then only the classifier rules that match against the VID field will take effect.

To access the ONU Default Filter Settings window click PON> ONU Default Filter Settings.

LT Port 1	ONU Port From 1	ONU Port To Stream           1         Vpstream	Tag Tag 🔽	Default Vlan Filter Discard 👻	Search Apply
ONU Index	Upstream Tag	Upstream Untag	Downstream Tag	Downstream Untag	
1:1	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:2	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:3	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:4	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:5	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:6	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:7	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:8	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:9	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:10	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:11	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:12	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:13	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:14	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:15	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:16	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:17	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit
1:18	Pass	Pass	Pass	Pass	Edit 🗸 🗸

Figure 11-33. ONU Default Filter Settings window

#### Creating a new ONU Default Filter Size Setting

- 1. Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the ONU Default Filter Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** and **ONU Port To** drop-down menus to specify the ONU Ports you want the ONU Default Filter Setting applied to
- 3. Select whether you want the ONU Default Filter Size Setting to apply to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select whether to filter *Tag* or *Untag* ports from the **Tag** drop-down menu.
- 5. Select whether to Discard or Pass the Default Vlan Filter from the Default Vlan Filter drop-down menu.
- 6. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU Default Filter Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Default Filter Size Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want to search for the ONU Default Filter Size Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the ONU Default Filter Size Setting on.
- 3. Select whether the ONU Default Filter Size Setting you are searching for applies to *Upstream* or *Downstream* traffic from the **Stream** drop-down menu.
- 4. Select whether the ONU Default Filter Setting filters *Tag* or *Untag* ports from the **Tag** drop-down menu.
- 5. Select whether the ONU Default Filter Setting you are searching for has its Default VLAN Filter setting set to *Discard* or *Pass* from the **Default Vlan Filter** drop-down menu.
- 6. Click the Search button to search for the ONU Default Filter Setting.

#### Editing an existing ONU Default Filter Size Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU Default Size setting you want to edit.
- 2. The UpStream Tag, Upstream Untag, DownStream Tag and Downstream Untag settings can be edited.
- 3. Type the desired values in the UpStream Tag, Upstream Untag, DownStream Tag and Downstream Untag fields.
- 4. Click the Apply button next to the ONU Default Filter Size Setting you just modified.
- 5. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

## **ONU Classifier Filter Settings**

The **ONU Classifier Filter Settings** windows are used to configure the classifier filter for upstream and downstream traffic passing through the PON port of the ONU. For each direction of each ONU, up to 56 rules can be specified. For each field type (also named filter type), up to 8 rules can be configured.

- a. At the same time the packet matches VID, Ethertype and IPv4, in one or more of the rules.
- b. At the same time the packet matches SIP and DIP, in one or more of the rules..
- c. At the same time the packet matches STCP or SUDP rules.

If the data packets meet condition "a" and the set up of the forwarding of data packets are discarded, then that data packet will be discarded.

If the data packets meet condition "b", the first set of rules will be applied.

If the data packets meet the "a" and "b" conditions at the same time the following occurs; If set of rules "a" is set to discard packets the packets will be discarded. If only set of rules "b" is set to discard packets the packets will be discarded according to the first set of rules transmitted data packets.

If the data packets meet both the "a" and "c" conditions, if the operation is set to discard packets, discard the packets.

If the data packets meet both the "b" and "c" conditions, "b" will have a higher priority then "c".

By default, there are two upstream rules. A rule through the match Ethertype type, capture the ARP packet to the CPU, another through the match DIP and one for the local IP packet capture to the CPU.

Note that if the packet matches an upstream filter rule, the upstream filter rule will be applied. If the packet does not match any upstream filter rule, then default upstream filter rule will be applied except with the following exception. If the default upstream filter is specified to discard tag and untag packet, then only those classifier rule that match against VID field rule will take effect.

The same situation also applies to the downstream default filter and downstream classifier filter.

Common Ethernet Type Numbers					
Ethernet Type	Number				
IP ETH	0800				
X.75 internet	0801				
NBS internet	0802				
ECMA internet	0803				
chaosnet	0804				
X.25 Level 3	0805				
XNS Comat	0807				
BanYan Systems	0BAD				
BBN Simnet	5208				
IBM SNA	80D5				
Apple Talk AARP	80F3				

Common Protocol Types						
Number						
1						
2						
6						
17						
41						

Figure 11-35. Common Protocol Types

Figure 11-34. Common Ethernet Type Numbers

### **ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Settings**

To access the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Settings window click PON> ONU Classifier Filter Settings> ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Settings.

ONU C	lassifier Filter	Upstream Settings	_	_	_	_		-
OLT Port	ONU Port	Rule ID(1-56)	Filter type Ethernet T 💌	Filter value	0x(0-FFFF)	Action Discard 🔽	Rule State Disabled 🗸 Search Apply	
ONU Index 1:1 1:1	x RID 1 2	Filter type Ethernet Type Destination IP	Filter value 806 192.168.1.1	Action Pass Pass	Rule Stat Enabled Enabled	e C	Delete Edit Delete Edit	

Figure 11- 36. ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Settings window

#### Creating a new ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Ports you want the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting applied to.
- 3. Type an identity number for the rule in the **Rule ID(1-56)** field.
- 4. Choose whether to create an *Ethernet Type, VID, IPV4 Protocol, Source TCP, Source UDP, Source IP* or *Destination IP* filter from the **Filter type** drop-down menu.
- 5. The Filter Value field accepts different value types depending on the type of filter:
  - If choosing an *Ethernet Type* filter, type in a *Filter Value* in the following hexadecimal format 0x(0-*FFFF*)
  - If choosing a *VID* filter, type in a *Filter Value* of between 0 and 4094, which matches the VID of the VLAN you want to apply the Filter to.
  - If choosing an *IPV4 Protocol* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between *1* and 255.
  - If choosing a *Source TCP* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between *1* and *65535* that represents the Source TCP Port number the Source TCP Filter will use.
  - If choosing a *Source UDP* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between *1* and *65535* that represents the Source UDP Port number the Source UDP Filter will use.
  - If choosing a *Source IP* filter, type in the IP address of the Source IP address that will be filtered.
  - If choosing a *Destination IP* filter, type in the IP address of the Destination IP address that will be filtered.
- 6. Choose whether the Filter should Pass or Discard an item that matches the filter.
- 7. Choose whether the rule should be *Enabled* or *Disabled* from the **Rule State** drop-down menu.
- 8. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU Classifier Upstream Filter Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want to search for the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting on.
- 3. Type the identity number of the rule you are searching for in the Rule ID(1-56) field.
- 4. Choose whether the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream you are searching for has an *Ethernet Type, VID, IPV4 Protocol, Source TCP, Source UDP, Source IP* or *Destination IP* filter from the **Filter type** drop-down menu.
- 5. Type in the *Filter value* that is used by the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting you are searching for in the **Filter Type** field.
- 6. Select whether the ONU Classifier Filter Upstream Setting you are searching for has its Action setting set to *Discard* or *Pass* from the Action drop-down menu.
- 7. Click the Search button to search for the ONU Classifier Upstream Settings.

#### Editing an existing ONU Classifier Upstream Setting

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the ONU Classifier Upstream setting you want to edit.
- 2. The Filter type, Filter value, Action and Rule State settings can be edited.
- 3. Edit the desired values in the Filter type, Filter value, Action and Rule State fields.
- 4. Click the Apply button next to the ONU Default Filter Size Setting you just modified.
- 5. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

#### Deleting an existing ONU Classifier Upstream Setting

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the ONU Classifier Upstream setting you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates the ONU Classifier Upstream setting was deleted successfully.

### **ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Settings**

To access the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Settings window click PON> ONU Classifier Filter Settings> ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Settings.

ONU Classifier Filter Do	wnstream Settin	igs	_	_	_	
OLT Port ONU Port	Rule ID(1-56)	Filter type Ethernet T 💌	Filter value	0x(0-FFFF)	Action Discard 💌	Rule State Disabled 💙 Search Apply
ONU Index RID	Filter type	Filter v	alue	Action	Rule Stat	e

Figure 11- 37. ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Settings window

#### Creating a new ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting applied to.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Ports you want the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting applied to.
- 3. Type an identity number for the rule in the **Rule ID(1-56)** field.
- 4. Choose whether to create an *Ethernet Type, VID, IPV4 Protocol, Source TCP, Source UDP, Source IP* or *Destination IP* filter from the **Filter type** drop-down menu.
- 5. The Filter Value field accepts different value types depending on the type of filter:
  - If choosing an *Ethernet Type* filter, type in a *Filter Value* in the following hexadecimal format 0x(0-*FFFF*)
  - If choosing a *VID* filter, type in a *Filter Value* of between 0 and 4094, which matches the VID of the VLAN you want to apply the Filter to.
  - If choosing an *IPV4 Protocol* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between 1 and 255.
  - If choosing a *Source TCP* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between *1* and *65535* that represents the Source TCP Port number the Source TCP Filter will use.
  - If choosing a *Source UDP* filter, type in a *Filter Value* between *1* and *65535* that represents the Source UDP Port number the Source UDP Filter will use.
  - If choosing a *Source IP* filter, type in the IP address of the Source IP address that will be filtered.
  - If choosing a *Destination IP* filter, type in the IP address of the Destination IP address that will be filtered.
- 6. Choose whether the Filter should Pass or Discard an item that matches the filter.
- 7. Choose whether the rule should be *Enabled* or *Disabled* from the **Rule State** drop-down menu.
- 8. Click the Apply button to add the new ONU Classifier Downstream Filter Setting.

#### Searching for an existing ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting

- 1. Use the **OLT Port** drop-down menu to specify the OLT Port you want to search for the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting on.
- 2. Use the **ONU Port From** drop-down menu to specify the ONU Port you want to search for the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting on.
- 3. Type the identity number of the rule you are searching for in the Rule ID(1-56) field.
- 4. Choose whether the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream you are searching for has an *Ethernet Type, VID, IPV4 Protocol, Source TCP, Source UDP, Source IP* or *Destination IP* filter from the **Filter type** drop-down menu.
- 5. Type in the *Filter value* that is used by the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting you are searching for in the **Filter Type** field.
- 6. Select whether the ONU Classifier Filter Downstream Setting you are searching for has its **Action** setting set to *Discard* or *Pass* from the **Action** drop-down menu.
- 7. Click the Search button to search for the ONU Classifier Downstream Settings.

#### Editing an existing ONU Classifier Downstream Setting

- 6. Click the Edit button next to the ONU Classifier Downstream setting you want to edit.
- 7. The Filter type, Filter value, Action and Rule State settings can be edited.
- 8. Edit the desired values in the Filter type, Filter value, Action and Rule State fields.
- 9. Click the Apply button next to the ONU Default Filter Size Setting you just modified.
- 10. A Success message indicates the change was carried out successfully.

#### Deleting an existing ONU Classifier Downstream Setting

- 3. Click the Delete button next to the ONU Classifier Downstream setting you want to delete.
- 4. A Success message indicates the ONU Classifier Downstream setting was deleted successfully

## **ONU Default VLAN Rule Settings**

### **ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings**

# To access the ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window click PON> ONU Default VLAN Rule Settings > ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings.

The ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half is used to create new ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings. The bottom half is used to **Search** and **Edit** existing ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings.

ONU Default	VLAN Rule U	pstream Settin	igs				
OLT Index	ONU Port From 01	ONU Port To 01 👻	Select All	Action Add 💌	New VID (0-4094)	VLAN Type 8100 💌	Priority Src Original V Apply
OLT Index: 01	ONU Index:	01	10 AN	Tuno	Driovity Gro		Search
1:1	None			туре			Edit

Figure 11-38. ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Setting

Configure the parameters in the top half of the window, as described below, to add a new ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Setting:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Choose the OLT Index from the drop-down menu.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports to be configured. Click the <b>Select All</b> checkbox to select all ONU ports.
Action	Choose <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu to add the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	Type a new VID number for the ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Setting.
VLAN Type	Choose either an <i>8100</i> , 9100 or <i>88A8 VLAN Type</i> from the <i>Delete</i> or <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu.
Priority Src	Choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to not change the priority of the packet. Choose <i>Priority</i> from the drop-down menu to change the packet priority based on the settings in the "ONU Priority Rule Settings" for the ONU. If no priority rule setting is matched, the priority will be "0".

Click Apply to add the new ONU Default VLAN Upstream setting.

#### Searching and Editing an existing ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Setting

- 1. Choose the OLT Index you want to view or edit from the **OLT Index** drop-down menu on the bottom half of the screen.
- 2. Choose the ONU Index you want to view or edit from the ONU Index drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the **Search** button.
- 4. The result will appear underneath the **Search** button at the bottom of the window.
- 5. The following parameters can be edited if required:

Parameter	Description
Action	Choose <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu to add the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	Type a new VID number for the ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream Setting.
VLAN Type	Choose either an <i>8100</i> , 9100 or <i>88A8 VLAN Type</i> from the <i>Delete</i> or <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu.
Priority Src	Choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to not change the priority of the packet. Choose <i>Priority</i> from the drop-down menu to change the packet priority based on the settings in the "ONU Priority Rule Settings" for the ONU. If no priority rule setting is matched, the priority will be "0".

Click Apply to save the changes to the ONU Default VLAN Rule Upstream setting.

## **ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings**

The ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window is used to configure the default VLAN rule of the ONU.

To access the ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window click PON> ONU Default VLAN Rule Settings > ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings.

The ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half is used to create new ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings. The bottom half is used to **Search** and **Edit** existing ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings.

ONU Default	VLAN Rule Dow	/nstream Sett	ings	_			
OLT Index 01	ONU Port From 01	ONU Port To 01	Select All	Action Delete 💌	New VID (0-4094)	Priority Src Original	Apply
OLT Index: 01	VIIndex: 0	)1 💌					Search
ONU Index 1:1	Action None	New VII	)	Priority Src 			Edit

Figure 11- 39. ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Setting

Configure the parameters in the top half of the window, as described below, to add a new ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Setting:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Choose the OLT Index from the drop-down menu.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the range of ONU ports to be configured. Click the <b>Select All</b> checkbox to select all ONU ports.
Action	Choose <i>Delete</i> from the drop-down menu to remove the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing the <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type the new VID number that you want the VLAN tag to have.
Priority Src	If choosing the <i>Delete</i> or <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to keep the same priority number. Choose <i>Priority Profile</i> to set the priority number if the profile.

Click Apply the new ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Setting.

#### Searching and Editing an existing ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Setting

- 1. Choose the OLT Index you want to view or edit from the **OLT Index** drop-down menu on the bottom half of the screen.
- 2. Choose the ONU Index you want to view or edit from the ONU Index drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the **Search** button.
- 4. The result will appear underneath the **Search** button at the bottom of the window.
- 5. The following parameters can be edited if required:

Parameter	Description
Action	Choose <i>Delete</i> from the drop-down menu to remove the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing the <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type the new VID number that you want the VLAN tag to have.
Priority Src	If choosing the <i>Replace</i> option from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to keep the same priority number. Choose <i>Priority Profile</i> to set the priority number if the profile.

Click Apply to save the changes.

## **ONU VLAN Rule Settings**

### **ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings**

The ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window is used to configure the upstream VLAN rule of the ONU.

To access the ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window click PON> ONU VLAN Rule Settings > ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings.

The ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half is used to create new ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings. The bottom half is used to **Search** and **Edit** existing ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings.

ONU VLAN Rule	e Upstream Set	tings	_		_	
OLT Index 01 V Rule ID (1-24)	ONU Port From 01 👻 Classifier VID 💌	ONU Port To 01 💌 Value (0-4094)	Select All Action Add	New VID (0-4094)	VLAN Type 8100 💌	Priority Src Active
OLT Index: 01 ONU Index	ONU Ind Rule ID CI	ex: 01 💌 assifier Value	Action New	VID VLAN Type	Priority Src	Search Active

Figure 11- 40. ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting

Configure the parameters in the top half of the window, as described below, to add a new ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menus to choose the OLT Index you want to configure the ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings on.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to choose the range of ONU Ports you want to configure the ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Settings on. Tick the <b>Select All</b> checkbox to select all ports.
Rule ID	Type a rule index value between 1 and 24.
Classifier	Choose whether to create the setting based on a VID, IPv4 or Ethernet Type from the drop-down menu.
Value	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the drop-down menu, type the hexadecimal address in the textbox.

Action	Choose <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu to add a new VLAN tag to the packet. Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the original VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type the VID that you want to add or replace on the packet.
VLAN Type	If choosing <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu choose whether you want to add an <i>8100</i> , <i>9100</i> or 88A8 VLAN type from the drop-down menu.
Priority Src	Choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to keep the same priority number. Choose <i>Priority Profile</i> to set the priority number if the profile.
Active	Tick the Active checkbox to make the ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting active.

Click Add the new ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting.

#### Searching and Editing an existing ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting

- 1. Choose the OLT Index you want to view or edit from the **OLT Index** drop-down menu on the bottom half of the screen.
- 2. Choose the ONU Index you want to view or edit from the ONU Index drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the **Search** button.
- 4. The result will appear underneath the **Search** button at the bottom of the window.
- 5. The following parameters can be edited if required:

Parameter	Description
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to edit the Classifier setting if required
Value	Type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the drop-down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.
Action	Choose Add from the drop-down menu to add a new VLAN tag to the packet.
	Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the original VLAN tag of the packet.
	Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type a new VID that you want to add or replace on the packet.
VLAN Type	If choosing <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu choose whether you want to add an <i>8100</i> , <i>9100</i> or 88A8 VLAN type from the drop-down menu.
Priority Src	Choose <i>Original</i> from the drop-down menu to keep the same priority number. Choose <i>Priority Profile</i> to set the priority number if the profile.
Active	Tick the <b>Active</b> checkbox to make the ONU VLAN Rule Upstream Setting active.

Click Apply to save the changes to the Switch.

## **ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings**

The ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window is used to configure the downstream VLAN rule of the ONU.

To access the ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window click PON> ONU VLAN Rule Settings > ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings.

The ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half is used to create new ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings. The bottom half is used to **Search** and **Edit** existing ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings.

ONU VLAN Rul	e Downstream	Settings			_	
OLT Index 01 Rule ID (1-24)	ONU Port From 01 V Classifier VID V	ONU Port To 01 Value (0-4094)	Select All Action Delete	New VID (0-4094)	Priority Src Original 💌	Active
OLT Index: 01 ONU Index	ONU In     Rule ID	dex. 01 🗸	Value Action	New VID	Priority Src	Search Active

Figure 11- 41. ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings window

#### Adding a new ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Setting

Configure the parameters in the top half of the window, as described below, to add a new ONU Default VLAN Rule Downstream Setting:

Parameter	Description
OLT Index	Use the drop-down menus to choose the OLT Index you want to configure the ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings on.
ONU Port From / ONU Port To	Use the drop-down menus to choose the range of ONU Ports you want to configure the ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Settings on.
	Tick the <b>Select All</b> checkbox to select all ports.
Rule ID	Type a rule index value between 1 and 24.
Classifier	Choose whether to create the setting based on a <i>VID</i> , <i>IPv4</i> or <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the drop-down menu.
Value	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the drop-down menu, type the hexadecimal address in the textbox.
Action	Choose Add from the drop-down menu to add a new VLAN tag to the packet.

	Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the original VLAN tag of the packet. Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type the VID that you want to add or replace on the packet.
VLAN Type	If choosing <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu choose whether you want to add an <i>8100</i> , <i>9100</i> or 88A8 VLAN type from the drop-down menu.
Priority Src	If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the Action drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu
Active	Tick the <b>Active</b> checkbox to make the ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Setting active.

Т

Click Add the new ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Setting.

#### Searching and Editing an existing ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Setting

- 1. Choose the OLT Index you want to view or edit from the OLT Index drop-down menu on the bottom half of the screen.
- 2. Choose the ONU Index you want to view or edit from the ONU Index drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the **Search** button.
- 4. The result will appear underneath the Search button at the bottom of the window.
- 5. The following parameters can be edited if required:

Parameter	Description
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to edit the Classifier setting if required
Value	Type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the drop-down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.
Action	Choose <i>Delete</i> from the drop-down menu to delete the VLAN tag of the packet.
	Choose <i>Replace</i> from the drop-down menu to replace the original VLAN tag of the packet.
	Choose <i>None</i> from the drop-down menu to not take any action.
New VID	If choosing <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu type a new VID that you want to add or replace on the packet.
VLAN Type	If choosing <i>Add</i> from the drop-down menu choose whether you want to add an <i>8100</i> , <i>9100</i> or 88A8 VLAN type from the drop-down menu.
Priority Src	If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the Action drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu.
Active	Tick the <b>Active</b> checkbox to make the ONU VLAN Rule Downstream Setting active.

Click Apply to save the changes to the Switch.

## **ONU Priority Rule Settings**

The **ONU Priority Rule Settings** windows are used to configure the priority rules. The purpose of the priority rule is two fold. One of the purposes is to determine the priority that will be used in the VLAN tag of the packet, and the other is to determine the priority queue for holding the packet.

For the rule to determine the priority to be used in the VLAN tag, the rule will be used when the VLAN rules or the default VLAN rule are configured to use the priority rule. The priority defined in the matched priority rule will be used by the VLAN rule. If no priority rule matches the packet, then the default priority, 0, will be used.

In order for the rule to determine the priority queue for holding the packet, one of the following must happen. If the packet matches a priority rule, the priority rule will determine the priority queue. Otherwise, the priority queue will be determined based on the priority mapping rule.

Up to 40 rules can be specified for both inbound and outbound connections to and from the ONU. For each field type (also named filter type), up to 8 rules can be configured.

### **ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings**

# To access the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings window click PON> ONU Priority Rule Settings > ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings.

The ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half of the window is used to Search existing and add new ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings. The bottom half is used to display the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings that are configured on the Switch.

ONU Priority Ru	le Upstream Settings			
OLT Port ONU Po	ort Rule ID(1-40)	Filter type Ethernet T 💌	Filter value           0x(0-FFFF)	Priority Queue Rule State 0   0  C  Search  Apply
ONU Index Rule	ID Filter type	Filter value	Priority Queue	Rule State

#### Figure 11- 42. ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings window

The parameters used to Find or Add an ONU Priority Rule Upstream Setting are described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Port	Use the drop-down menu to choose the OLT Port you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings to.
ONU Port	Use the drop-down menu to choose the ONU Port you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Settings to.
Rule ID (1-40)	Type the rule index rule of the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Setting that you want to view.
Filter type	Use the drop-down menu to choose the type of filter you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Upstream Setting to.
Filter value	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type the <i>Source IP Address</i> in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type the <i>Destination IP Address</i> in the textbox.
Priority	If choosing Ethernet Type, VID or IPv4 Protocol from the Filter Type drop-down

	1
	menu, use the drop-down menu to choose a <i>Priority number</i> between 0 and 7.
Queue	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> , <i>VID</i> or <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, use the drop-down menu to choose a <i>Queue number</i> between 0 and 7.
Rule State	Click <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the <i>ONU Priority Upstream Setting</i> . Click <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

#### Finding an existing ONU Priority Rule Upstream Setting

To find an existing ONU Priority Rule for upstream connections configure the parameters as mentioned above and click the **Search** button.

#### Adding a new ONU Priority Rule Upstream Setting

To add a new ONU Priority Rule for upstream connections configure the parameters as mentioned above and click the **Apply** button.

### **ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings**

# To access the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings window click PON> ONU Priority Rule Settings > ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings.

The ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings window is divided into two main sections. The top half of the window is used to Search existing and add new ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings. The bottom half is used to display the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings that are configured on the Switch.

ONU Priority Rule D	ownstream Settings			
OLT Port ONU Port	Rule ID(1-40)	Filter type Ethernet T 👻	Filter value Ox(0-FFFF)	Priority Queue Rule State 0  0  0  Disabled  Search Apply
ONU Index Rule ID	Filter type	Filter value	Priority Queue	Rule State

Figure 11-43. ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings window

The parameters used to Find or Add an ONU Priority Rule Downstream Setting are described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Port	Use the drop-down menu to choose the OLT Port you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings to.
ONU Port	Use the drop-down menu to choose the ONU Port you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Settings to.
Rule ID (1-40)	Type the rule index of the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Setting that you want to view.

Filter type	Use the drop-down menu to choose the type of filter you want to view/add the ONU Priority Rule Downstream Setting to.
Filter value	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type the <i>Source IP Address</i> in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, type the <i>Destination IP Address</i> in the textbox.
Priority	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> , <i>VID</i> or <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, use the drop-down menu to choose a <i>Priority number</i> between 0 and 7.
Queue	If choosing <i>Ethernet Type</i> , <i>VID</i> or <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Filter Type</b> drop-down menu, use the drop-down menu to choose a <i>Queue number</i> between 0 and 7.
Rule State	Click <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the <i>ONU Priority Downstream Setting.</i> Click <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

#### Finding an existing ONU Priority Rule Downstream Setting

To find an existing ONU Priority Rule for downstream connections configure the parameters as mentioned above and click the **Search** button.

#### Adding a new ONU Priority Rule Downstream Setting

To add a new ONU Priority Rule for downstream connections configure the parameters as mentioned above and click the **Apply** button.

## **ONU Priority Map Settings**

The ONU Priority Map Settings window maps the priority queue for the upstream and downstream traffic passing through the PON port.

The mapping to a priority queue can be either based on IP TOS or based on 1p priority in the VLAN tag. For the tagged packet, the mapping will be based on IP TOS value. Other untagged packets will be mapped to queue 0.

For default tag\_priority mapping, priority 0 is mapped to class 0, priority 1 is mapped to class 1, priority 2 is mapped to class 2, priority 3 is mapped to class 3, priority 4 is mapped to class 4, priority 5 is mapped to class 5, priority 6 is mapped to class 6, priority 7 is mapped to class 7.

For default IP TOS mapping, priority 0 is mapped to class 0, priority 1 is mapped to class 1, priority 2 is mapped to class 2, priority 3 is mapped to class 3, priority 4 is mapped to class 4, priority 5 is mapped to class 5, priority 6 is mapped to class 6, priority 7 is mapped to class 7.

To access the ONU Priority Map Settings window click PON> ONU Map Settings.

The ONU Priority Map Settings window is divided into three main sections. The top section is used to add new ONU Priority Map Settings, the center section is used to edit IP ToS Priority Queue Mappings and the bottom section is used to configure Tag Priority Queue Mapping settings.

ONU Pr	riority Map Set	tings	
OLT Port	ONU Port	Priority Map Priority Class ID IP Tos  0 0	Search Apply
IP ToS Prio	ority		
Queue Map	pping: Driority	Class ID	
1.1	n Phoney	n	Edit
1:1	1	1	Edit
1:1	2	2	Edit
1:1	3	3	Edit
1:1	4	4	Edit
1:1	5	5	Edit
1:1	6	6	Edit
Tag Priority	y Queue Mapping:		
UNU INdex	e Priority	Class ID	Edit
1.1	1	1	
1.1	2	2	Edit
1:1	3	3	
1:1	4	4	Edit
1:1	5	5	Edit
1:1	6	6	Edit
1:1	7	7	Edit

#### Figure 11- 44. ONU Priority Map Settings window

The parameters used to Find or Add the ONU Priority Map Settings are described below:

Parameter	Description
OLT Port	Use the OLT Port drop-down menu to choose the OLT Port you want to view/edit the ONU Priority Map Settings for.
ONU Port	Use the ONU Port drop-down menu to choose the ONU Port you want to view/edit the ONU Priority Map Settings for.
Priority Map	Choose to configure an IP ToS or Tag Priority Map from the drop-down menu.
Priority	Choose a Priority value between 0 and 7 from the drop-down menu.
Class ID	Choose a Class ID value between 0 and 7 from the drop-down menu.

Click the Add button to add the new Priority Map Setting.

Click the Search button to search for the specified Priority Map Setting.

#### Editing an IP ToS Priority Queue Mapping

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the IP ToS Priority Queue Mapping entry you want to edit.
- 2. Choose a new Class ID from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the Apply button next to the IP ToS Priority Queue Mapping to save the change.

#### Editing a Tag Priority Queue Mapping

- 1. Click the Edit button next to the Tag Priority Queue Mapping entry you want to edit.
- 2. Choose a new *Class ID* from the drop-down menu.
- 3. Click the Apply button next to the Tag Priority Queue Mapping to save the change.

## **PON Profile**

### **ONU Profile Setup**

The ONU Profile Setup window is used to setup new ONU Profiles and configure existing ones.

To access the ONU Profile Setup window click PON> PON Profile> ONU Profile Setup.

OLT Index 1	~			IU Port Index 1	Refresh	ו	
Epon Profi	le	🗖 Default 🔽	4 F	Port Profile	🗖 Defau	ılt 🔜	
Classifier	Filter Profile	🔲 Default 🔽	Pri	ority Profile	🔲 Defau	ilt 👻	
VLAN Profi	le	Default 💌			Apply	]	
DNU ID	EPON Profile	Classifier Filter Profile	VLAN Profile	Priority Profile	4-Port ONU Profile	Delete	~
1:1	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:2	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:3	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:4	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:5	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:6	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:7	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:8	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:9	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:10	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	Delete	
1:11	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Delete	
1:12	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	Delete	
1:13	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	Default	Default	Delete	
1:14	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:15	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	Default	Default	Delete	~

#### Figure 11-45. ONU Profile Setup window

The ONU Profile Setup window is divided into three main sections.

The top section of the window is used to select the OLT Index and ONU Port Index numbers that you want to configure the ONU Profile for.

The center section is used to configure the different parameters available for an ONU Profile.

The bottom section is used to view existing ONU Profiles.

#### Creating a new ONU Profile

- 1. Choose the OLT Index number and ONU Port Index numbers from the drop-down menus.
- 2. Configure the parameters in the center section as described below:

Parameter	Description
Epon Profile	Tick to change the Epon Profile Setting. Choose a new Epon Profile from the adjacent drop-down menu.
4 Port Profile	Tick to change the 4 Port Profile Setting. Choose a new 4 Port Profile from the adjacent drop-down menu.
Classifier Filter Profile	Tick to change the Classifier Filter Profile Setting. Choose a new Classifier Port Profile from the adjacent drop-down menu.
Priority Profile	Tick to change the Priority Profile Setting. Choose a new Priority Profile from the adjacent drop-down menu.
VLAN Profile	Tick to change the VLAN Profile Setting. Choose a new VLAN Profile from the adjacent drop-down menu.

3. Tick the **Apply** button to save the changes.

#### Viewing an ONU Profile

1. To view an existing ONU Profile click the attribute link you want to view at the bottom section of the window, as shown below:

ONU ID	EPON Profile	Classifier Filter Profile	VLAN Profile	Priority Profile	4-Port ONU Profile	Delete	~
1:1	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:2	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:3	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:4	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:5	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:6	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:7	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:8	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:9	<u>Default</u>	Default	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	<u>Default</u>	Delete	
1:10	Default	Default	Default	Default	Default	Delete	~

#### Figure 11-46. Edit section in ONU Profile Setup window

- 2. Click the hyperlink of the setting you want to view
- 3. The details of the ONU Profile will appear in a new window as shown below:

tax Address Learning Entry(0-64)0Priority Class3lpstram DBA Guaranted Fine0Upstram DBA Guaranted Fine0lpstram DBA Guaranted Fine01000lpstram Max Bandwidth(0-1000)1000Min Guaranted Bandwidth(0-1000)10lpstram Max Bandwidth(15-999999)500000Max Downstream Burst Size(116777215)388480-Port UNI SpeedAuto1-Port UNI Flow ControlDisabledlpstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)10000Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)4096lpstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)4096Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-	pon Profile Name	Default	Encryption	Disabled
Ipstream DBA Guaranteed Fine         0         Upstream DBA Best Effort Fine         0           Ipstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)         1000         Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0.1000)         10           Ipstream Max Bandwidth(15-999999)         500000         Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)         838840           Ipottream Gueue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Gueue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Gueue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Gueue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Gueue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Gueue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Gueue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Gueue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Dow	1ax Address Learning Entry(0 - 64)	0	Priority Class	3
Ipstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)         1000         Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0-1000)         10           vownstream Max Bandwidth(15-999999)         600000         Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)         8388400           -Port UNI Speed         Auto         1-Port UNI Flow Control         Disabled           lpstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           lpstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           lpstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           lpstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue	Ipstream DBA Guaranteed Fine	0	Upstream DBA Best Effort Fine	0
bownstream Max Bandwidth(15-99999)         500000         Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)         8388480           -Port UNI Speed         Auto         1-Port UNI Flow Control         Disabled           upstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           upstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096) <td>/pstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)</td> <td>1000</td> <td>Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0-1000)</td> <td>10</td>	/pstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)	1000	Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0-1000)	10
-Port UNI Speed         Auto         1-Port UNI Flow Control         Disabled           Upstream Queu 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queu 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         4096           Upstream Queu 0 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queu 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queu 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         4096           Upstream Queu 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         4096           Upstream Queu 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queu 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queu 6 Size(0-4096)	ownstream Max Bandwidth(15-999999)	500000	Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)	8388480
Ipstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Down	-Port UNI Speed	Auto	1-Port UNI Flow Control	Disabled
Ipstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6	/pstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Ipstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream	/pstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096	lpstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Ipstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	Ipstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         <	/pstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
ipstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)	lpstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 2 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	lpstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 3 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Ipstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	/pstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	/pstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	/pstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)	4096
Jpstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)         4096           Jpstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Jpstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Jpstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Jpstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Jpstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Leturn to ONU Profile Setup Page         Extern to ONU Profile Setup Page	/pstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096	/pstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)         4096           Ipstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           eturn to ONU Profile Setup Page	lpstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000         Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)         10000           Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096         Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)         4096           Leturn to ONU Profile Setup Page         Extra Description         4096         10000         10000	/pstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)	4096
Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096) 4096 Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096) 4096	lpstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
teturn to ONU Profile Setup Page	Ipstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)	4096
	eturn to ONU Profile Setup Page			

#### Figure 11- 47. EPON Profile Information window

4. Click the Return to ONU Profile Setup Page hyperlink to return to the previous page.

### **EPON Profile Settings**

The EPON Profile Settings window is used to create and edit EPON Profiles.

To access the Epon Profile Settings window click PON> PON Profile> EPON Profile Settings.

Epon Profile Settings		
Epon Profile Name		Create
Encryption None	Max Address Learning Entry(0 - 64)	
Upstream DBA Setting:		
Priority Class None 🔜	Guaranteed Fine 🛛 None 💌 Best Effort Fine None 💌	
Upstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)	Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0-1000)	
Downstream Policing Setting:		
Downstream Max Bandwidth(15-999999)	Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)	
Queue Size And Bandwidth Setting:		
Stream Upstream 💙	Policing Queue From None 💉 Policing Queue To None 💌	
Queue BandWidth(1-10000) x 100kbps	Queue Size(0-4096)	
1-Port ONU-UNI Setting:		
UNI Speed None 🖌	UNI Flow Control None 🕑	
The <b>None</b> means you do not have to config the value		Edit
Total Profile: 1		
Profile Name		
Jerauk	Show Detail Delete	

Figure 11-48. EPON Profile Settings window

Use the following parameters to Add/Edit an Epon Profile Setting:

Parameter	Description
Epon Profile Name	Type a name to identify the new Epon Profile.
Encryption	Choose whether Encryption on the Epon Profile should be Enabled/Disabled.
Max Address Learning Entry (0-64)	Type a maximum address learning entry between 0 and 64.
Priority Class	Choose a Priority Class between 0 and 7. Choose None to specify that no Priority Class should be used.
Guaranteed Fine	Choose a Fine Guarantee value from the drop-down menu
Best Effort Fine	Choose a Best Effort Fine value from the drop-down menu
Upstream Max Bandwidth (0-1000)	Type an Upstream Maximum Bandwidth value between 0 and 1000.
Min Guaranteed Bandwidth (0-1000)	Type a Minimum Bandwidth value between 0 and 1000.
Downstream Max Bandwidth (15-999999)	Type a Downstream Maximum Bandwidth value between 15 and 999999.
Max Downstream Burst Size (1-16777215)	Type a Maximum Downstream Burst Size between 1 and 16777215.

Stream	Choose Upstream or Downstream from the drop-down menu.		
Policing Queue From / Policing Queue To	Use the drop-down menus to specify the <i>Policing Queue</i> range.		
Queue BandWidth (1-10000)	Type a Queue BandWidth value between 1 and 10000 in the textbox.		
Queue Size (0-4096)	Type a Queue Size between 0 and 4096 in the textbox.		
UNI Speed	Choose whether the 1 Port ONU-UNI should operate at <i>Auto</i> , 10m_full, 10m_half, 100m_full, 100m_half or 1000m_full from the drop-down menu to specify the UNI Speed.		
UNI Flow Control	Choose whether UNI Flow Control should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu.		

#### Viewing Details of an Existing Epon Profile Setting

- 1. Click the Show Detail button next to the Profile Name that you want to edit at the bottom of the window.
- 2. The following window appears

Profile Information Settings			
Epon Profile Name	test	Encryption	Disabled 💌
Max Address Learning Entry(0 - 64)	0	Priority Class	3 💌
Upstream DBA Guaranteed Fine	0 🖌	Upstream DBA Best Effort Fine	0 💌
Upstream Max Bandwidth(0 - 1000)	1000	Min Guaranteed Bandwidth(0-1000)	10
Downstream Max Bandwidth(15-999999)	500000	Max Downstream Burst Size(1-16777215)	8388480
1-Port UNI Speed	Auto 🔽	1-Port UNI Flow Control	Disabled 🐱
Upstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 0 BandWidth(1-10000)	0
Upstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 0 Size(0-4096)	0
Upstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 1 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 1 Size(0-4096)	4096
Upstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 2 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 3 Size(0-4096)	4096
Upstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 4 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 4 Size(0-4096)	4096
Upstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 5 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 5 Size(0-4096)	4096
Upstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 6 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 6 Size(0-4096)	4096
Upstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000	Downstream Queue 7 BandWidth(1-10000)	10000
Upstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)	4096	Downstream Queue 7 Size(0-4096)	4096
Return to Profile Page			Apply

Figure 11-49. EPON Profile Information Settings window

- 3. Edit the parameters as described in the table above.
- 4. Click the Apply button to save the changes or click the *Return to Profile Page* link to return to the Profile Page.

#### Deleting an Existing Epon Profile Setting

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the *Profile Name* that you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates the Epon Profile was deleted successfully.

## **4 Port ONU Profile Settings**

The 4 Port ONU Profile Settings window is used to configure the ONU UNI Port settings.

To access the 4 Port ONU Profile Settings window click PON> PON Profile> 4 Port ONU Profile Settings.

Profile Name:					
UNI Port Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4	Speed Auto Auto Auto Auto	<b>&gt; &gt; &gt; &gt; &gt;</b>	Flow Control Disabled V Disabled V Disabled V Disabled V	Stt D D D D	ate isabled v isabled v isabled v
UNI Port Port1 Port2 Port3 Port4 Port-based VLAN	PVID(0-4094)	Port 1	Port 2	Port 3	Port 4
Profile Name Default		_	Show Detail	_	Delete

#### Figure 11-47. 4 Port ONU Profile Settings window

Use the following parameters to Add/Edit a 4 Port ONU Profile Setting:

Parameter	Description
Profile Name	Type a Profile Name to identify the 4 Port ONU Profile.
Speed	Use the drop-down menus to specify if the Ports should operate at 10M/Half, 10M/Full, 100M/Half or 100M/Full speed.
Flow Control	Choose whether the ports <i>Flow Control</i> setting should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu.
State	Choose whether the ports <i>State</i> setting should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> from the drop-down menu.
PVID (0-4094)	Type a PVID number between 0 and 4094.
Port-based VLAN	Choose whether the <b>Port-based VLAN</b> setting should be <i>Enabled</i> or <i>Disabled</i> .

Click Apply to Add/Delete the 4 Port ONU Profile Setting.

#### Deleting an Existing 4 Port ONU Profile Setting

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the *Profile Name* that you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates the Epon Profile was deleted successfully.

### **VLAN Profile Settings**

To access the VLAN Profile Settings window click PON> PON Profile> VLAN Profile Settings.

VLAN Profile Settings	_	
Profile Name:		Create
Profile Name	_	
Default	Show Detail	Delete

Figure 11-48. VLAN Profile Settings window

#### Creating a new VLAN Profile

- 1. Type a name for the VLAN Profile in the **Profile Name** textbox.
- 2. Click the **Create** button.
- 3. The new profile will appear under the **Profile Name** heading.

#### Editing an existing VLAN Profile

- 1. Click the Show Detail button next to the VLAN you want to modify.
- 2. The following screen will appear:

VLAN Profile Set	tings						_
Default Upstream VLAN	N Rule						
Action Ne	ew VID	VLAN Type	Priority Src				
Add 🔽	(0-4094)	8100 🔽	Original 🔽			Edit	
Default Downstream VI	LAN Rule						
Action Ne	ew VID	Priority Src					
Delete 🔽	(0-4094)	Original 🔽				Edit	
Upstream VLAN Rule							
Rule ID	Classifier	Value	Action	New VID	VLAN Type	Priority Src Active	
(1-24)	VID 🔽	(0-4094)	Add 🔽	(0-4094)	8100 🔽	Original 🔽 📃	
						Add	
Downetroam VLAN Rule	۵						
Rule ID	Classifier	Value	Action	New VID	Priority Src	Active	
		(0.4004)	Delete	(0.4004)	Original		
(1-24)		(0-4094)	Delete	(0-4094)	Oliginar		
						Add	
Rule Index	Classifier	Value Action New VI	D VLAN Type	Priority Src Active			
Default (Upstream)		None		Alway	s	Edit Delete	_
Default (Downstream)		None		Alway	s	Edit Delete	
Keturn to Prome Page							

#### Figure 11- 49. Editing VLAN Profile Setting

- 3. The window is divided into four main sections, *Default Upstream VLAN Rule, Default Downstream VLAN Rule, Upstream VLAN Rule, Downstream VLAN Rule* and a table at the bottom of the screen, which shows the existing rules setup on the system.
- 4. Configure the Default Upstream VLAN Rule parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Action	Choose whether to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> the Default Upstream Rule from the drop-down menu.
New VID	If choosing to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the Action menu, type in a new VID value in this field.
VLAN Type	Choose whether to specify an 8100, 9100 or 88A8 type from the drop-down menu.
Priority Src	If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the Action drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu.

5. Configure the *Default Downstream VLAN Rule* parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Action	Choose whether to Add or Replace the Default Downstream Rule from the drop- down menu.
New VID	If choosing to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the Action menu, type in a new VID value in this field.
Priority Src	If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the Action drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu.

6. Configure the *Upstream VLAN Rule* parameters as described below:
| Parameter    | Description                                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Rule ID      | Type an identity number to identify the Upstream VLAN Rule setting.                                                                                                             |
| Classifier   | Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.                                                                                                      |
| Value        | If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.                                                                          |
|              | If choosing <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.                                                                    |
|              | If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop -down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.                                                         |
| Action       | Choose whether to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> the Default Downstream Rule from the drop-<br>down menu. Click the <i>None</i> option to specify that no action should be taken. |
| New VID      | If choosing to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, type in a new VID value in this field.                                                       |
| VLAN Type    | Choose whether to specify an 8100, 9100 or 88A8 type from the drop-down menu.                                                                                                   |
| Priority Src | If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu.                 |
| Active       | Tick the checkbox to specify that the Upstream VLAN rule should be Active.                                                                                                      |

7. Configure the Downstream VLAN Rule parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Rule ID	Type an identity number to identify the Downstream VLAN Rule setting.
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.
Value	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4 Protocol</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop -down menu, type a new hexadecimal address in the textbox.
Action	Choose whether to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> the Downstream VLAN Rule from the drop-down menu. Click the <i>None</i> option to specify that no action should be taken.
New VID	If choosing to <i>Add</i> or <i>Replace</i> from the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, type in a new VID value in this field.
Priority Src	If choosing <i>Replace</i> in the <b>Action</b> drop-down menu, choose to use an <i>Original</i> or the <i>Priority Profile</i> source from the drop-down menu.
Active	Tick the checkbox to specify that the Downstream VLAN rule should be Active.

### Viewing Details of a VLAN Profile

- 1. Click the Show Detail button next to the *Profile Name* that you want to edit at the bottom of the window.
- 2. The following window appears
- 3. Edit the parameters as described in the table above.
- 4. Click the Apply button to save the changes or click the *Return to Profile Page* link to return to the Profile Page.

### Deleting an Existing VLAN Profile

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the *Profile Name* that you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates the Epon Profile was deleted successfully.

### **Classifier Profile Settings**

To access the Classifier Profile Settings window click PON> PON Profile> Classifier Profile Settings.

Classifier Profile Settings		
Profile Name:	Create	
Profile Name Default	Show Detail Delete	

Figure 11- 50. Classifier Profile Settings window

### Creating a new Classifier Profile

- 1. Type a name for the Classifier Profile in the **Profile Name** textbox.
- 2. Click the **Create** button.
- 3. The new profile will appear under the **Profile Name** heading.

#### Editing an existing Classifier Profile

- 1. Click the Show Detail button next to the Classifier you want to modify.
- 2. The following screen will appear:

Classifier Profile	Settings			
Default Upstream Class	sifier Filter			
Tag	Default VLAN Filter			
Tag 🔽	Discard 🔽			Edit
Default Downstream Cl	assifier Filter			
Tag	Default VLAN Filter			
Tag 🔽	Discard 🔽			Edit
Upstream Classifier Filt	ter			
Rule ID	Classifier	Value	Action Rule State	
(1-56)	Ethertype 🔽	0x (0-FFFF)	Discard 🔽 Disabled 🔽	Add
Downstream Classifier	Filter			
Rule ID	Classifier	Value	Action Rule State	
(1-56)	Ethertype 🔽	0x (0-FFFF)	Discard 🖌 Disabled 🗸	Add
Rule Index	Tag	Untag		<u> </u>
Default (Upstream)	Pass	Pass		Edit Delete
Default (Downstream)	Pass	Pass		Edit Delete
Rule Index	Classifier	Value	Action Rule State	

Figure 11- 51. Editing an existing Classifier Profile Setting

- 3. The window is divided into four main sections, *Default Upstream Classifier Filter*, *Default Downstream Classifier Filter*, *Upstream Classifier Filter*, *Downstream Classifier Filter* and a table at the bottom of the screen, which shows the existing rules setup on the system.
- 4. Configure the Default Upstream Classifier Filter parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Тад	Choose Tag or Untag from the drop-down for the Default Upstream Classifier Filter.
Default VLAN Filter	Choose to <i>Discard</i> or <i>Pass</i> the Default VLAN Filter from the drop-down menu for the Default Upstream Classifier Filter.

5. Configure the Default Downstream Classifier Filter parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description			
Тад	Choose <i>Tag</i> or <i>Untag</i> from the drop-down for the Default Downstream Classifier Filter.			
Default VLAN Filter	Choose to <i>Discard</i> or <i>Pass</i> the Default VLAN Filter from the drop-down menu for the Default Downstream Classifier Filter.			

Parameter	Description
Rule ID	Type an identity number to identify the Upstream Classifier Filter setting.
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.
Value	If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the hexadecimal of the frame, in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the IPv4 protocol number you want to use between <i>1</i> and <i>255</i> .
	If choosing <i>Source TCP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source TCP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source UDP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source UDP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Source host.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Destination host.
Action	Choose whether to <i>Pass</i> or <i>Discard</i> the Upstream Classifier Filter from the drop- down menu. Click the <i>None</i> option to specify that no action should be taken.
Rule State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the Upstream Classifier Filter. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

7. Configure the *Downstream Classifier Filter* parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Rule ID	Type an identity number to identify the Downstream Classifier Filter setting.
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.
Value	If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the hexadecimal of the frame, in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the IPv4 protocol number you want to use between <i>1</i> and <i>255</i> .
	If choosing <i>Source TCP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source TCP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source UDP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source UDP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Source host.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP</i> address of the Destination host.
Action	Choose whether to <i>Pass</i> or <i>Discard</i> the Downstream Classifier Filter from the drop- down menu. Click the <i>None</i> option to specify that no action should be taken.
Rule State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the Downstream Classifier Filter. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

### Deleting an Existing Classifier Profile

1. Click the **Delete** button next to the *Classifier Profile* that you want to delete.

2. A Success message indicates the Classifier Profile was deleted successfully.

### **Priority Profile Settings**

To access the **Priority Profile Settings** window click **PON> PON Profile> Priority Profile Settings**.

Priority Profile Settings Profile Name:	Create
Profile Name Default	Show Detail Delete

Figure 11- 52. Priority Profile Settings window

#### Creating a new Priority Profile

- 1. Type a name for the Priority Profile in the **Profile Name** textbox.
- 2. Click the **Create** button.
- 3. The new profile will appear under the **Profile Name** heading.

#### Editing an existing Priority Profile

- 1. Click the Show Detail button next to the Priority Profile you want to modify.
- 2. The following screen will appear:

Priority Pr	rofile Se	ettings	_	_	_	_	_		
Priority Map S Priority Map IP ToS V Upstream Pri	Settings	Priority 0	Class ID O	~					Apply
Rule ID	(1-40)	Classifier Ethertype 🗸	Value 0x	(0-FFFF)	Priority 0	Queu	e V	Rule State Disabled 🖌	Add
Downstream	Priority Ru	le Filter							
Rule ID		Classifier	Value		Priority	Queu	e	Rule State	
	(1-40)	Ethertype 🔽	0x	(0-FFFF)	0	• 0	*	Disabled 🐱	Add
				Prio	rity Map(IP ToS)				<u>~</u>
Priority	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
Class ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Edit
				Priority	/ Map(Tag Priority)	_			
Priority	0	1	2	3	4	5	б	/	
Class ID	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Edit
Rule Index	_	Classifier		Value	Priority	_	Онене	Rule State	

#### Figure 11- 53. Editing an existing Priority Profile

- 3. The window is divided into four main sections, *Priority Map Settings, Upstream Priority Rule Filter, Downstream Priority Rule Filter* and a table at the bottom of the screen, which shows the existing rules setup on the system.
- 4. Configure the *Priority Map Settings* parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Priority Map	Use the drop-down menu to create an IP ToS or Tag Priority mapping rule.
Priority	Use the drop-down menu to choose a <i>Priority</i> value for the <i>IP ToS</i> or <i>Tag Priority</i> .
Class ID	Use the drop-down menu to select the priority queue number for holding the packet.

### 5. Configure the *Upstream Priority Rule Filter* parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Rule ID	Type an identity number to identify the Upstream Priority Rule Filter setting.
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.
Value	If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the hexadecimal of the frame, in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the IPv4 protocol number you want to use between <i>1</i> and <i>255</i> .
	If choosing <i>Source TCP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source TCP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source UDP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source UDP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Source host.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Destination host.
Priority	Use the drop-down menu to select the priority used in the VLAN tag of the packet.

Queue	Use the drop-down menu to specify the priority queue used for holding the packet.
Rule State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the Upstream Priority Rule Filter setting. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

6. Configure the *Downstream Priority Rule Filter* parameters as described below:

Parameter	Description
Rule ID	Type an identity number to identify the Downstream Priority Rule Filter setting.
Classifier	Use the drop-down menu to choose VID, IPv4 or Ethertype as the classifier.
Value	If choosing <i>Ethertype</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the hexadecimal of the frame, in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>VID</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a new VID value in the textbox.
	If choosing <i>IPv4</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type the IPv4 protocol number you want to use between <i>1</i> and <i>255</i> .
	If choosing <i>Source TCP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source TCP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source UDP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type a value between <i>1</i> and <i>65535</i> that represents the Source UDP Port number.
	If choosing <i>Source IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP address</i> of the Source host.
	If choosing <i>Destination IP</i> from the <b>Classifier</b> drop-down menu, type in the <i>IP</i> address of the Destination host.
Priority	Use the drop-down menu to select the priority used in the VLAN tag of the packet.
Queue	Use the drop-down menu to specify the priority queue used for holding the packet.
Rule State	Choose <i>Enabled</i> from the drop-down menu to enable the Downstream Priority Rule Filter setting. Choose <i>Disabled</i> to disable.

### Deleting an Existing Priority Profile

- 1. Click the **Delete** button next to the *Priority Profile* that you want to delete.
- 2. A Success message indicates the Priority Profile was deleted successfully.

# **Technical Specifications**

General				
Standards	IEEE 802.3 10BASE-T Ethernet			
	IEEE 802.3u 100BASE-TX Fast Ethernet			
	IEEE 802.3ab 1000BASE-T Gigabit Ethernet			
	IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-T (SFP "Mini GBIC")			
	IEEE 802.1D Spanning Tree			
	IEEE 802.1W Rapid Spanning Tree			
	IEEE 802.1 P/Q VLAN			
	IEEE 802.1p Priority Queues			
	IEEE 802.3ad	IEEE 802.3ad Link Aggregation Control		
	IEEE 802.3x F	ull-duplex Flow Control		
	IEEE 802.3 Nv	vay auto-negotiation		
Protocols	CSMA/CD			
Data Transfer Rates:	Half-duplex	Full-duplex		
Ethernet	10 Mbps	20Mbps		
Fast Ethernet	100Mbps	200Mbps		
Gigabit Ethernet	n/a	2000Mbps		
Fiber Optic	SFP (Mini GBIC) Support			
	IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-LX (DEM-310GT transceiver)			
	IEEE 802.3z 1000BASE-SX (DEM-311GT transceiver)			
	IEEE 802.3Z 1000BASE-LH (DEM-314G1 transceiver)			
	IEEE 802.3Z 1000BASE-ZX (DEM-315G1 transceiver)			
	IEEE 802.30 100BASE FX (DEM-211 transceiver (100FX_LC MM 2KM))			
Tanalagy	Stor			
l opology	Star			
Network Cables	Cat.5 Enhanced for 1000BASE-T			
	UTP Cat.5, Cat. 5 Enhanced for 100BASE-TX			
	UTP Cat.3, 4, 5 for 10BASE-1			
Number of Ports	EIA/TIA-568 100-ohm screened twisted-pair (STP)(100m)			
	24 To/ Too Mups poils 2 combo 1000Base_T/SEP ports (DHS_3628/DHS_3628DC)			
	2 100BASE-FX SFP ports (DHS-3628F)			
	2 1000Base-T	copper ports		

Internal Power Supply	AC Input: 100 – 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz
Power Consumption	24 watts maximum
DC Fan	60 x 60 x 18 mm fan
Operating Temperature	0 - 40°C
Storage Temperature	-40 - 70°C
Humidity	5 - 95% non-condensing
Dimensions	441 mm x 310 mm x 44 mm
Weight	5614 g

Performance	
Transmission Method	Store-and-forward
Packet Buffer	32 MB per device
Packet Filtering/Forwarding Rate	14,881 pps (10M port) 148.810 pps (100M port) 1,488,100 pps (1Gbps port)
MAC Address Learning	Automatic update. Supports 16K MAC address.
Priority Queues	8 Priority Queues per port.
Forwarding Table Age Time	Max age: 10-1000000 seconds. Default = 300.

### **Appendix B**

# **Cables and Connectors**

When connecting the Switch to the control port, a straight through cable is necessary. Please review these products for matching cable pin assignment.

The following diagrams and tables show the standard RJ-45 receptacle/connector and their pin assignments for a gigabit Internet Connection.





Figure B- . The standard RJ-45 port and connector

Gigabit Ethernet RJ-45 Pin Assignments		
Contact	MDI-X Port	MDI-II Port
1	BI_DB+	BI_DA +
2	BI_DB-	BI_DA -
3	BI_DA +	BI_DB+
4	BI_DD+	BI_DC+
5	BI_DD-	BI_DC-
6	BI_DA -	BI_DB-
7	BI_DC+	BI_DD+
8	BI_DC-	BI_DD-

Table B- . The standard RJ-45 pin assignments

# Appendix C

# **Cable Lengths**

Use the following table to as a guide for the maximum cable lengths.

Standard	Media Type	Maximum Distance
Mini-GBIC	100BASE-FX, Multi-mode fiber module	2km
	100BASE-FX, Single-mode fiber module	15km
	1000BASE-LX, Single-mode fiber module	10km
	1000BASE-SX, Multi-mode fiber module	550m
	1000BASE-LHX, Single-mode fiber module	40km
	1000BASE-ZX, Single-mode fiber module	80km
1000BASE-T	Category 5e UTP Cable	100m
	Category 5 UTP Cable (1000 Mbps)	
100BASE-FX	Multi-mode 2KM	2km
	Single-mode cable for Max.	15Km
100BASE-TX	Category 5 UTP Cable (100 Mbps)	100m
10BASE-T	Category 3 UTP Cable (10 Mbps)	100m

#### FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with this manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

#### **CE Mark Warning**

This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment, this product may cause radio interference in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.

#### Warnung!

Dies ist ein Produkt der Klasse A. Im Wohnbereich kann dieses Produkt Funkstoerungen verursachen. In diesem Fall kann vom Benutzer verlangt werden, angemessene Massnahmen zu ergreifen.

#### Precaución!

Este es un producto de Clase A. En un entorno doméstico, puede causar interferencias de radio, en cuyo case, puede requerirse al usuario para que adopte las medidas adecuadas.

#### Attention!

Ceci est un produit de classe A. Dans un environnement domestique, ce produit pourrait causer des interférences radio, auquel cas l'utilisateur devrait prendre les mesures adéquates.

#### Attenzione!

Il presente prodotto appartiene alla classe A. Se utilizzato in ambiente domestico il prodotto può causare interferenze radio, nel cui caso è possibile che l'utente debba assumere provvedimenti adeguati.

#### **BSMI** Warning

#### 警告使用者

這是甲類的資訊產品,在居住的環境中使用時,可能會造成射頻干擾, 在這種情況下使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策

# Warranties/Registration

### LIMITED WARRANTY

D-Link provides this limited warranty for its product only to the person or entity who originally purchased the product from D-Link or its authorized reseller or distributor. D-Link would fulfill the warranty obligation according to the local warranty policy in which you purchased our products.

*Limited Hardware Warranty:* D-Link warrants that the hardware portion of the D-Link products described below ("Hardware") will be free from material defects in workmanship and materials from the date of original retail purchase of the Hardware, for the period set forth below applicable to the product type ("Warranty Period") if the Hardware is used and serviced in accordance with applicable documentation; provided that a completed Registration Card is returned to an Authorized D-Link Service Office within ninety (90) days after the date of original retail purchase of the Hardware. If a completed Registration Card is not received by an authorized D-Link Service Office within such ninety (90) period, then the Warranty Period shall be ninety (90) days from the date of purchase.

Product Type	Warranty Period
Product (including Power Supplies and Fans)	One (1) Year
Spare parts and spare kits	Ninety (90) days

D-Link's sole obligation shall be to repair or replace the defective Hardware at no charge to the original owner. Such repair or replacement will be rendered by D-Link at an Authorized D-Link Service Office. The replacement Hardware need not be new or of an identical make, model or part; D-Link may in its discretion may replace the defective Hardware (or any part thereof) with any reconditioned product that D-Link reasonably determines is substantially equivalent (or superior) in all material respects to the defective Hardware. The Warranty Period shall extend for an additional ninety (90) days after any repaired or replaced Hardware is delivered. If a material defect is incapable of correction, or if D-Link determines in its sole discretion that it is not practical to repair or replace the defective Hardware, the price paid by the original purchaser for the defective Hardware will be refunded by D-Link upon return to D-Link of the defective Hardware. All Hardware (or part thereof) that is replaced by D-Link, or for which the purchase price is refunded, shall become the property of D-Link upon replacement or refund.

*Limited Software Warranty:* D-Link warrants that the software portion of the product ("Software") will substantially conform to D-Link's then current functional specifications for the Software, as set forth in the applicable documentation, from the date of original delivery of the Software for a period of ninety (90) days ("Warranty Period"), if the Software is properly installed on approved hardware and operated as contemplated in its documentation. D-Link further warrants that, during the Warranty Period, the magnetic media on which D-Link delivers the Software will be free of physical defects. D-Link's sole obligation shall be to replace the non-conforming Software (or defective media) with software that substantially conforms to D-Link's functional specifications for the Software. Except as otherwise agreed by D-Link in writing, the replacement Software is provided only to the original licensee, and is subject to the terms and conditions of the license granted by D-Link for the Software. The Warranty Period shall extend for an additional ninety (90) days after any replacement Software is delivered. If a material non-conformance is incapable of correction, or if D-Link determines in its sole discretion that it is not practical to replace the non-conforming Software, the price paid by the original licensee for the non-conforming Software will be refunded by D-Link; provided that the non-conforming Software (and all copies thereof) is first returned to D-Link. The license granted respecting any Software for which a refund is given automatically terminates.

#### What You Must Do For Warranty Service:

Registration Card. The Registration Card provided at the back of this manual must be completed and returned to an Authorized D-Link Service Office for each D-Link product within ninety (90) days after the product is purchased and/or licensed. The addresses/telephone/fax list of the nearest Authorized D-Link Service Office is provided in the back of this manual. FAILURE TO PROPERLY COMPLETE AND TIMELY RETURN THE REGISTRATION CARD MAY AFFECT THE WARRANTY FOR THIS PRODUCT.

Submitting A Claim. Any claim under this limited warranty must be submitted in writing before the end of the Warranty Period to an Authorized D-Link Service Office. The claim must include a written description of the Hardware defect or Software nonconformance in sufficient detail to allow D-Link to confirm the same. The original product owner must obtain a Return Material Authorization (RMA) number from the Authorized D-Link Service Office and, if requested, provide written proof of purchase of the product (such as a copy of the dated purchase invoice for the product) before the warranty service is provided. After an RMA number is issued, the defective product must be packaged securely in the original or other suitable shipping package to ensure that it will not be damaged in transit, and the RMA number must be prominently marked on the outside of the package. The packaged product shall be insured and shipped to Authorized D-Link Service Office with all shipping costs prepaid. D-Link may reject or return any product that is not packaged and shipped in strict compliance with the foregoing requirements, or for which an RMA number is not visible from the outside of the package. The product owner agrees to pay D-Link's reasonable handling and return shipping charges for any product that is not packaged and shipped in accordance with the foregoing requirements, or that is determined by D-Link not to be defective or non-conforming.

#### What Is Not Covered:

This limited warranty provided by D-Link does not cover:

Products that have been subjected to abuse, accident, alteration, modification, tampering, negligence, misuse, faulty installation, lack of reasonable care, repair or service in any way that is not contemplated in the documentation for the product, or if the model or serial number has been altered, tampered with, defaced or removed;

Initial installation, installation and removal of the product for repair, and shipping costs;

Operational adjustments covered in the operating manual for the product, and normal maintenance;

Damage that occurs in shipment, due to act of God, failures due to power surge, and cosmetic damage; and

Any hardware, software, firmware or other products or services provided by anyone other than D-Link.

*Disclaimer of Other Warranties:* EXCEPT FOR THE LIMITED WARRANTY SPECIFIED HEREIN, THE PRODUCT IS PROVIDED "AS-IS" WITHOUT ANY WARRANTY OF ANY KIND INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, ANY WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. IF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY CANNOT BE DISCLAIMED IN ANY TERRITORY WHERE A PRODUCT IS SOLD, THE DURATION OF SUCH IMPLIED WARRANTY SHALL BE LIMITED TO NINETY (90) DAYS. EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY COVERED UNDER THE LIMITED WARRANTY PROVIDED HEREIN, THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO THE QUALITY, SELECTION AND PERFORMANCE OF THE PRODUCT IS WITH THE PURCHASER OF THE PRODUCT.

*Limitation of Liability:* TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAW, D-LINK IS NOT LIABLE UNDER ANY CONTRACT, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY OR OTHER LEGAL OR EQUITABLE THEORY FOR ANY LOSS OF USE OF THE PRODUCT, INCONVENIENCE OR DAMAGES OF ANY CHARACTER, WHETHER DIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL (INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, DAMAGES FOR LOSS OF GOODWILL, WORK STOPPAGE,

COMPUTER FAILURE OR MALFUNCTION, LOSS OF INFORMATION OR DATA CONTAINED IN, STORED ON, OR INTEGRATED WITH ANY PRODUCT RETURNED TO D-LINK FOR WARRANTY SERVICE) RESULTING FROM THE USE OF THE PRODUCT, RELATING TO WARRANTY SERVICE, OR ARISING OUT OF ANY BREACH OF THIS LIMITED WARRANTY, EVEN IF D-LINK HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. THE SOLE REMEDY FOR A BREACH OF THE FOREGOING LIMITED WARRANTY IS REPAIR, REPLACEMENT OR REFUND OF THE DEFECTIVE OR NON-CONFORMING PRODUCT.

GOVERNING LAW: This Limited Warranty shall be governed by the laws of the state of California.

Some states do not allow exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, or limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, so the foregoing limitations and exclusions may not apply. This limited warranty provides specific legal rights and the product owner may also have other rights which vary from state to state.

#### Trademarks

Copyright ©2006 D-Link Corporation. Contents subject to change without prior notice. D-Link is a registered trademark of D-Link Corporation/D-Link Systems, Inc. All other trademarks belong to their respective proprietors.

#### **Copyright Statement**

No part of this publication may be reproduced in any form or by any means or used to make any derivative such as translation, transformation, or adaptation without permission from D-Link Corporation/D-Link Systems Inc., as stipulated by the United States Copyright Act of 1976.

#### FCC Warning

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

-Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.

-Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.

-Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

-Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

#### FCC Radiation Exposure Statement

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum 20cm between the radiator and your body.

# **Tech Support**

# **Technical Support**

You can find software updates and user documentation on the D-Link website.

D-Link provides free technical support for customers within the United States and within Canada for the duration of the service period, and warranty confirmation service, during the warranty period on this product. U.S. and Canadian customers can contact D-Link technical support through our website, or by phone.

Tech Support for customers within the United States:

D-Link Technical Support over the Telephone:

(877) 354-6555

Monday to Friday 8:00am to 5:00pm PST

D-Link Technical Support over the Internet:

http://support.dlink.com

email:support@dlink.com

### Tech Support for customers within Canada:

D-Link Technical Support over the Telephone:

1-800-361-5265

Monday to Friday 7:30am to 9:00pm EST

D-Link Technical Support over the Internet:

http://support.dlink.com email: support@dlink.ca



### **Technical Support**

You can find software updates and user documentation on the D-Link websites.

If you require product support, we encourage you to browse our FAQ section on the Web Site before contacting the Support line. We have many FAQ's which we hope will provide you a speedy resolution for your problem.

D-Link UK & Ireland Technical Support over the Telephone:

United Kingdom

08456 12 0003

BT 3ppm peak, 1.5ppm off peak, 0.5ppm weekends. (UK Pence per mintue). Other carriers could be lower.

Times Mon-Fri 9.00am - 6.00pm Sat 10.00am - 2.00pm

Ireland

+1890 886 899

€0.05ppm peak, €0.045ppm off peak Times Mon-Fri 9.00am - 6.00pm Sat 10.00am - 2.00pm

D-Link UK & Ireland Technical Support over the Internet: Web: http://www.dlink.co.uk E-mail: ftp://ftp.dlink.co.uk



# Technische Unterstützung

Aktualisierte Versionen von Software und Benutzerhandbuch finden Sie auf der Website von D-Link.

D-Link bietet kostenfreie technische Unterstützung für Kunden innerhalb Deutschlands, Österreichs, der Schweiz und Osteuropas.

Unsere Kunden können technische Unterstützung über unsere Website, per E-Mail oder telefonisch anfordern.

> Telefon: +49 (1805)2787 0,14€ pro Minute

Web: http://www.dlink.de E-Mail: support@dlink.de



## **Assistance technique**

Vous trouverez la documentation et les logiciels les plus récents sur le site web D-Link.

Vous pouvez contacter le service technique de

D-Link par notre site internet ou par téléphone.

Assistance technique D-Link par téléphone: 0 820 0803 03 0,12 €/min

Hours : Monday - Friday 9h to 13h and 14h to 19h Saturday 9h to 13h and from 14h to 16h

Assistance technique D-Link sur internet : Web: http://www.dlink.fr E-mail: support@dlink.fr



### Asistencia Técnica

Puede encontrar las últimas versiones de software así como documentación técnica en el sitio web de D-Link.

D-Link ofrece asistencia técnica gratuita para clientes residentes en España durante el periodo de garantía del producto.

Asistencia Técnica de D-Link por teléfono:

+34 902 30 45 45

0,067 €/min

Lunes a Viernes de 9:00 a 14:00 y de 15:00 a 18:00

Web: http://www.dlink.es E-mail: soporte@dlink.es



# Supporto tecnico

Gli ultimi aggiornamenti e la documentazione sono

disponibili sul sito D-Link.

Supporto Tecnico dal lunedì al venerdì dalle ore 9.00 alle ore 19.00 con orario continuato Telefono: 199400057

Web: http://www.dlink.it/support



# **Technical Support**

You can find software updates and user documentation on the D-Link website.

D-Link provides free technical support for customers within Benelux for the duration of the warranty period on this product.

Benelux customers can contact D-Link technical support through our website, or by phone.

Netherlands

0900 501 2007

€0.15ppm anytime

Web: www.dlink.nl

Belgium

070 66 06 40 €0.175ppm peak, €0.0875ppm off peak Web: www.dlink.be

> Luxemburg +32 70 66 06 40 Web: www.dlink.be



### Pomoc techniczna

Najnowsze wersje oprogramowania i dokumentacji użytkownika można znaleźć w serwisie internetowym firmy D-Link.

D-Link zapewnia bezpłatną pomoc techniczną klientom w Polsce w okresie gwarancyjnym produktu.

Klienci z Polski mogą się kontaktować z działem pomocy technicznej firmy D Link za pośrednictwem Internetu lub telefonicznie.

> Telefoniczna pomoc techniczna firmy D-Link: 0 801 022 021

Pomoc techniczna firmy D-Link świadczona przez Internet: Web: http://www.dlink.pl

E-mail: dlink@fixit.pl



# Technická podpora

Aktualizované verze software a uživatelských příruček najdete na webové stránce firmy D-Link.

D-Link poskytuje svým zákazníkům bezplatnou technickou podporu

Zákazníci mohou kontaktovat oddělení technické podpory přes webové stránky, mailem nebo telefonicky

Telefon: 225 281 553 Land Line 1,78 CZK/min - Mobile 5.40 CZK/min Telefonická podpora je v provozu: PO- PÁ od 09.00 do 17.00

> Web: http://www.dlink.cz/suppport/ E-mail: support@dlink.cz



# Technikai Támogatás

Meghajtó programokat és frissítéseket a D-Link Magyarország weblapjáról tölthet le.

Tel: 06 1 461-3001

Fax: 06 1 461-3004

Land Line 14,99 HUG/min - Mobile 49.99,HUF/min

Web: http://www.dlink.hu E-mail: support@dlink.hu



## **Teknisk Support**

Du kan finne programvare oppdateringer og bruker dokumentasjon på D-Links web sider. D-Link tilbyr sine kunder gratis teknisk support under produktets garantitid. Kunder kan kontakte D-Links teknisk support via våre hjemmesider, eller på tlf.

> D-Link Teknisk telefon Support: 800 10 610 (Hverdager 08:00-20:00)

D-Link Teknisk Support over Internett: Web: http://www.dlink.no



## **Teknisk Support**

Du finder software opdateringer og brugerdokumentation på D-Link's hjemmeside.

D-Link tilbyder gratis teknisk support til kunder i Danmark i hele produktets garantiperiode.

Danske kunder kan kontakte D-Link's tekniske support via vores hjemmeside eller telefonisk.

D-Link teknisk support over telefonen: Tlf. 7026 9040 Åbningstider: kl. 08:00 – 20:00

D-Link teknisk support på Internettet: Web: http://www.dlink.dk



# Teknistä tukea asiakkaille Suomessa

D-Link tarjoaa teknistä tukea asiakkailleen. Tuotteen takuun voimassaoloajan. Tekninen tuki palvelee seuraavasti:

> numerosta : 0800-114 677 Arkisin klo. 9 - 21

Internetin kautta: Web: http://www.dlink.fi



# **Teknisk Support**

På vår hemsida kan du hitta mer information om mjukvaru uppdateringar och annan användarinformation.

D-Link tillhandahåller teknisk support till kunder i Sverige under hela garantitiden för denna produkt.

D-Link Teknisk Support via telefon: 0770-33 00 35 Vardagar 08.00-20.00

D-Link Teknisk Support via Internet: Web: http://www.dlink.se



## Suporte Técnico

Você pode encontrar atualizações de software e documentação de utilizador no site de D-Link Portugal http://www.dlink.pt.

A D-Link fornece suporte técnico gratuito para clientes no Portugal durante o período de vigência de garantia deste produto.

Assistência Técnica da D-Link na Internet: Web: http://www.dlink.pt E-mail: soporte@dlink.es



# Τεχνική Υποστήριξη

Μπορείτε να βρείτε software updates και πληροφορίες για τη χρήση των προϊόντων στις ιστοσελίδες της D-Link

Η D-Link προσφέρει στους πελάτες της δωρεάν υποστήριξη στον Ελλαδικό χώρο

Μπορείτε να επικοινωνείτε με το τμήμα τεχνικής υποστήριξης μέσω της ιστοσελίδας ή μέσω τηλεφώνου

> D-Link Hellas Support Center Κεφαλληνίας 64, 11251 Αθήνα, Τηλ: 210 86 11 114 (Δευτέρα- Παρασκευή 09:00-17:00) Φαξ: 210 8611114

> > Web: http://www.dlink.gr/support



# Tehnička podrška

Hvala vam na odabiru D-Link proizvoda. Za dodatne informacije, podršku i upute za korištenje uređaja, molimo vas da posjetite D-Link internetsku stranicu na www.dlink.eu

Web: www.dlink.biz/hr



## Tehnična podpora

Zahvaljujemo se vam, ker ste izbrali D-Link proizvod. Za vse nadaljnje informacije, podporo ter navodila za uporabo prosimo obiščite D-Link - ovo spletno stran www.dlink.eu

Web: www.dlink.biz/sl



# Suport tehnica

Vă mulțumim pentru alegerea produselor D-Link. Pentru mai multe informații, suport și manuale ale produselor vă rugăm să vizitați site-ul D-Link www.dlink.eu

Web: www.dlink.ro



### **Technical Support**

You can find software updates and user documentation on the D-Link website.

### Tech Support for customers in

Australia:

Tel: 1300-766-868

Monday to Friday 8:00am to 8:00pm EST

Saturday 9:00am to 1:00pm EST

http://www.dlink.com.au

e-mail: support@dlink.com.au

India:

Tel: 1800-222-002

Monday to Friday 9:30AM to 7:00PM

http://www.dlink.co.in/support/productsupport.aspx

#### Indonesia, Malaysia, Singapore and Thailand:

 Tel: +62-21-5731610
 (Indonesia)

 Tel: 1800-882-880
 (Malaysia)

Tel: +65 66229355 (Singapore)

Tel: +66-2-719-8978/9 (Thailand)

Monday to Friday 9:00am to 6:00pm

http://www.dlink.com.sg/support/

e-mail: support@dlink.com.sg

#### Korea:

Tel: +82-2-890-5496

Monday to Friday 9:00am to 6:00pm

http://www.d-link.co.kr

e-mail: lee@d-link.co.kr

New Zealand:

Tel: 0800-900-900

Monday to Friday 8:30am to 8:30pm

Saturday 9:00am to 5:00pm

http://www.dlink.co.nz

e-mail: support@dlink.co.nz



### **Technical Support**

You can find software updates and user documentation on the D-Link website.

### Tech Support for customers in

#### Egypt:

Tel: +202-2919035 or +202-2919047

Sunday to Thursday 9:00am to 5:00pm

http://support.dlink-me.com

e-mail: amostafa@dlink-me.com

#### Iran:

Tel: +98-21-88822613

Sunday to Thursday 9:00am to 6:00pm

http://support.dlink-me.com

e-mail: support.ir@dlink-me.com

Israel:

#### Tel: +972-9-9715701

Sunday to Thursday 9:00am to 5:00pm

http://www.dlink.co.il/support/

e-mail: support@dlink.co.il

#### Pakistan:

Tel: +92-21-4548158 or +92-21-4548310

Sunday to Thursday 9:00am to 6:00pm

http://support.dlink-me.com

e-mail: support.pk@dlink-me.com

South Africa and Sub Sahara Region:

#### Tel: +27-12-665-2165

08600 DLINK (for South Africa only)

Monday to Friday 8:30am to 9:00pm South Africa Time

http://www.d-link.co.za

#### Turkey:

Tel: +90-212-2895659

Monday to Friday 9:00am to 6:00pm

http://www.dlink.com.tr

e-mail: turkiye@dlink-me.com

e-mail: support@d-link.co.za

#### U.A.E and North Africa:

#### Tel: +971-4-391-6480 (U.A.E)

Sunday to Wednesday 9:00am to 6:00pm GMT+4

Thursday 9:00am to 1:00pm GMT+4

http://support.dlink-me.com

e-mail: support@dlink-me.com


## Техническая поддержка

Обновления программного обеспечения и документация доступны на Интернет-сайте D-Link.

D-Link предоставляет бесплатную поддержку для клиентов в течение гарантийного срока.

Клиенты могут обратиться в группу технической поддержки D-Link по телефону или через Интернет.

Техническая поддержка D-Link:

+495-744-00-99

Техническая поддержка через Интернет

http://www.dlink.ru e-mail: support@dlink.ru



## Asistencia Técnica

D-Link Latin América pone a disposición de sus clientes, especificaciones, documentación y software mas reciente a través de nuestro Sitio Web

#### www.dlinkla.com

El servicio de soporte técnico tiene presencia en numerosos países de la Región Latino América, y presta asistencia gratuita a todos los clientes de D-Link, en forma telefónica e internet, a través de la casilla

#### soporte@dlinkla.com

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Argentina:

TTeléfono: 0800-12235465 Lunes a Viernes 09:00 am a 22:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Chile:

Teléfono: 800 8 35465 Lunes a Viernes 08:00 am a 21:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Colombia:

Teléfono: 01800-9525465 Lunes a Viernes 07:00 am a 20:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Ecuador:

*Teléfono:* 1800-035465 Lunes a Viernes 07:00 am a 20:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk El Salvador:

Teléfono: 800-6335 Lunes a Viernes 06:00 am a 19:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Guatemala:

Teléfono: 1800-8350255 Lunes a Viernes 06:00 am a 19:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Panamá:

Teléfono: 00800 0525465 Lunes a Viernes 07:00 am a 20:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Costa Rica:

Teléfono: 0800 0521478 Lunes a Viernes 06:00 am a 19:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Perú:

Teléfono: 0800-00968 Lunes a Viernes 07:00 am a 20:00 pm

Soporte Técnico Help Desk México:

Teléfono: 001 800 123-3201 Lunes a Viernes 06:00 am a 19:00

Soporte Técnico Help Desk Venezuela:

Teléfono: 0800-1005767 Lunes a Viernes 08:00 am a 21:00 pm



## **Suporte Técnico**

Você pode encontrar atualizações de software e documentação de usuário no site da D-Link Brasil www.dlinkbrasil.com.br.

A D-Link fornece suporte técnico gratuito para clientes no Brasil durante o período de vigência da garantia deste produto.

### Suporte Técnico para clientes no Brasil:

### Telefone

São Paulo +11-2185-9301

Segunda à sexta

Das 8h30 às 18h30

Demais Regiões do Brasil 0800 70 24 104

E-mail: e-mail: suporte@dlinkbrasil.com.br



# D-Link 友訊科技 台灣分公司 技術支援資訊

如果您還有任何本使用手冊無法協助您解決的產品相關問題,台灣

地區用戶可以透過我們的網站、電子郵件或電話等方式與 D-Link台灣

地區技術支援工程師聯絡。

**D-Link** 免付費技術諮詢專線 0800-002-615

服務時間:週一至週五,早上8:30 到晚上9:00 (不含周六、日及國定假日)

網 站:http://www.dlink.com.tw 電子郵件:dssqa\_service@dlink.com.tw

如果您是台灣地區以外的用戶,請參考D-Link網站 全球各地 分公司的聯絡資訊以取得相關支援服務。

產品保固期限、台灣區維修據點查詢,請參考以下網頁說明: http://www.dlink.com.tw



## **Dukungan Teknis**

Update perangkat lunak dan dokumentasi pengguna dapat diperoleh pada situs web D-Link.

## Dukungan Teknis untuk pelanggan:

Dukungan Teknis D-Link melalui telepon: Tel: +62-21-5731610

### Dukungan Teknis D-Link melalui Internet:

Email : support@dlink.co.id Website : http://support.dlink.co.id





网址:http://www.dlink.com.cn

办公时间:周一到周五,早09:00到晚18:00 **D-Lînk** Building Networks for People

## **D-Link International Offices**

#### U.S.A

17595 Mt. Herrmann Street Fountain Valley, CA 92708, USA TEL: 1-800-326-1688 URL: www.dlink.com

#### Canada

2180 Winston Park Drive Oakville, Ontario, L6H 5W1, Canada TEL: 1-905-8295033 FAX: 1-905-8295223 URL: www.dlink.ca

#### Europe (U. K.)

D-Link House, 1 Abbey Road, Park Royal, London NW10 7BX, U.K. TEL: 44-20-8955-9000 FAX: 44-20-8955-9002 URL: www.dlink.co.uk

#### Germany

Schwalbacher Strasse 74 D-65760 Eschborn, Germany TEL: 49-6196-77990 FAX: 49-6196-7799300 URL: www.dlink.de

#### France

41 boulevard Vauban 78280 Guyancourt France TEL: 00 33 1 30 23 86 88 FAX: 00 33 1 30 23 86 89 URL: www.dlink.fr

### Netherlands

Weena 290 3012 NJ Rotterdam, Netherlands Tel: +31-10-282-1445 FAX: +31-10-282-1331 URL: www.dlink.nl **Beleium** 

#### Beigiun

Rue des Colonies 11 B-1000 Brussels, Belgium Tel: +32(0)2 517 7111 FAX: +32(0)2 517 6500 URL: www.dlink.be Italy

#### Italy

Via Nino Bonnet n. 6/b 20154 – Milano, Italy TEL: 39-02-2900-0676 FAX: 39-02-2900-1723 URL: www.dlink.it

#### Sweden

P.O. Box 15036, S-167 15 Bromma Sweden TEL: 46-(0)8564-61900 FAX: 46-(0)8564-61901 URL: <u>www.dlink.se</u> **Denmark** Naverland 2, DK-2600

Naverland 2, DK-2600 Glostrup, Copenhagen, TEL: 45-43-969040 FAX: 45-43-424347 URL:www.dlink.dk South Africa

#### South Africa

Einstein Park II, Block B, 102-106 Witch-Hazel Avenue Highveld Technopark, Centurion, Gauteng Republic of South Africa TEL: 27-12-665-2186 FAX: 27-12-665-2186 URL: www.d-link.co.za **Finland** Latokartanontie 7A

FIN-00700 Helsinki, Finland TEL : +358-10-309 8840 FAX: + 358-10-309 8841 URL: www.dlink.fi

#### Spain

Avenida Diagonal, 593-95, 9<sup>th</sup> floor 08014 Barcelona, Spain TEL: 34 93 4090770 FAX: 34 93 4910795 URL: www.dlink.es

#### Portugal

Rua Fernando Pahla 50 Edificio Simol 1900 Lisbon, Portugal TEL: 351 21 8688493 URL: www.dlink.es **Czech Republic** Vaclavske namesti 36, Praha 1 Czech Republic TEL: +420 (603) 276 589 URL: www.dlink.cz Switzerland Glatt Tower, 2.OG CH-8301 Glattzentrum Postfach 2.OG Switzerland TEL: +41 (0) 1 832 11 00 FAX:+41 (0) 1 832 11 01 URL: www.dlink.ch Greece 101, Panagoulis Str. 163-43 Heliopolis, Athens, Greece TEL: +30 210 9914512 FAX:+30 210 9916902 URL: www.dlink.gr Luxembourg Rue des Colonies 11

B-1000 Brussels, Belgium TEL: +32 (0)2 517 7111 FAX:+32 (0)2 517 6500 URL: www.dlink.be Poland

#### Budynek Aurum ul. Walic-w11

PL-00-851 Warszawa, Poland TEL: +48 (0) 22 583 92 75 FAX:+48 (0) 22 583 92 76 URL: www.dlink.pl

#### Hungary

R-k-czi-t 70-72 HU-1074 Budapest, Hungary TEL: +36 (0) 1 461 30 00 FAX:+36 (0) 1 461 30 09 URL: www.dlink.hu

#### Singapore

1 International Business Park #03-12 The Synergy, Singapore 609917 TEL: 65-6774-6233 FAX: 65-6774-6322 URL: www.dlink-intl.com Australia

#### Austi alla

l Giffnock Avenue, North Ryde, NSW 2113, Australia TEL: 61-2-8899-1800 FAX: 61-2-8899-1868 URL: www.dlink.com.au

#### India

D-Link House, Kurla Bandra Complex Road, Off CST Road, Santacruz (East), Mumbai – 400098, India TEL: 91-022-26526696/56902210 FAX: 91-022-26528914 URL: www.dlink.co.in **Middle East (Dubai)** P.O.Box: 500376, Office No.:103, Building:3 Dubai Internet City, Dubai, United Arab Emirates TEL:+971-4-3916480 FAX:+971-4-3908881 URL: www.dlink-me.com

#### Turkey

Ayazaga Maslak Yolu, Erdebil Cevahir Is Merkezi 5/A Ayazaga, Istanbul, Turkiye TEL: +90 212 289 56 59 FAX: +90 212 289 76 06 URL: www.dlink.com.tr

#### Egypt

19 El-Shahed Helmy, El Masri, Al-Maza, Heliopolis Cairo, Egypt TEL:+202 414 4295 FAX:+202 415 6704 URL: www.dlink-me.com

#### Israel

11 Hamanofim Street, Ackerstein Towers, Regus Business Center, P.O.Box 2148, Hertzelia-Pituach 46120, Israel TEL: +972-9-9715700 FAX: +972-9-9715601 URL: www.dlink.co.il Latin America

#### Latin America

Isidora Goyeechea 2934, Ofcina 702, Las Condes, Santiago, Chile TEL: 56-2-583-8950 FAX: 56-2-322-0923 URL: www.dlink.cl **Brasil** 

#### Brasi

Av das Nacoes Unidas, 11857 - 14 - andar - cj 141/142 Brooklin Novo, Sao Paulo - SP – Brazil, CEP 04578-000 TEL: (55 11) 21859300 FAX: (55 11) 21859322 URL: www.dlinkbrasil.com.br

#### South Africa

Einstein Park II, Block B, 102-106 Witch-Hazel Avenue Highveld Technopark, Centurion, Gauteng Republic of South Africa TEL: 27-12-665-2165 FAX: 27-12-665-2186 URL: www.d-link.co.za **Russia** 

Grafsky per., 14, floor 6, Moscow, 129626 Russia TEL: 7-495-744-0099 FAX: 7-495-744-0099 #350 URL: www.dlink.ru

#### China

No.202, C1 Building, Huitong Office Park, No.71, Jianguo Road, Chaoyang District, Beijing, 100025, China TEL +86-10-58635800 FAX: +86-10-58635799 URL: www.dlink.com.cn

#### Taiwan

No. 289, Sinhu 3<sup>rd</sup> Rd., Neihu District, Taipei City 114, Taiwan TEL: 886-2-6600-0123 FAX: 886-2-6600-1188 URL: www.dlinktw.com.tw

## **Registration Card**

(All Countries and Regions excluding USA)

#### Print, type or use block letters.

Your name: Mr./Ms		
Organization:	Dept	
Your title at organization:		
Telephone:	Fax:	
Organization's full address:		

#### Country:\_

Date of purchase (Month/Day/Year):\_

Product Model	Product Serial No.	* Product installed in type of computer	* Product installed in computer serial No.

Fax:\_

#### (\* Applies to adapters only)

#### Product was purchased from:

Reseller's r	name:
--------------	-------

Telephone:\_\_\_\_\_

Reseller's full address:\_

#### Answers to the following questions help us to support your product:

#### 1. Where and how will the product primarily be used?

□Home □Office □Travel □Company Business □Home Business □Personal Use

#### 2. How many employees work at installation site?

□1 employee □2-9 □10-49 □50-99 □100-499 □500-999 □1000 or more

#### 3. What network protocol(s) does your organization use ?

DXNS/IPX DTCP/IP DECnet DOthers\_

#### 4. What network operating system(s) does your organization use ?

D-Link LANsmart Novell NetWare NetWare Lite SCO Unix/Xenix PC NFS 3Com 3+Open

□Banyan Vines □Windows NT □Windows ME □Windows 2000 □Windows XP

#### □Others\_

#### 5. What network management program does your organization use ?

□D-View □HP OpenView/Windows □HP OpenView/Unix □SunNet Manager □Novell NMS □NetView 6000 □Others

#### 6. What network medium/media does your organization use ?

□Fiber-optics □Thick coax Ethernet □Thin coax Ethernet □10BASE-T UTP/STP

□100BASE-TX □100BASE-T4 □100VGAnyLAN □Others\_\_\_\_\_

### 7. What applications are used on your network?

Desktop publishing DSpreadsheet DWord processing DCAD/CAM

 $\Box Database \ management \ \Box Accounting \ \Box Others\_$ 

### 8. What category best describes your company?

□Aerospace □Engineering □Education □Finance □Hospital □Legal □Insurance/Real Estate □Manufacturing

□Retail/Chainstore/Wholesale □Government □Transportation/Utilities/Communication □VAR

□System house/company □Other\_

9. Would you recommend your D-Link product to a friend?

□Yes □No □Don't know yet

10. Your comments on this product?

